

GLOSSARY

OF

RADHASOAMI FAITH

(FROM HINDI INTO ENGLISH)

First Edition 1961

(Devanagari Script)

Compiled and edited by

S. D. MAHESHWARI M. Sc.

PERSONAL ASSISTANT TO

BABUJI MAHARAJ

Radhasoami Satsang, Soami Bagh, Agra-5, (India).

Radhasoami Satsang, Soami Bagh, Agra-5, (India).

October-57, India

GLOSSARY

of

Radhasoami Faith

A

Aab - *Áb*. Water ; lustre.
आब

Aas - *Ás*. Wish, desire, longing ; hope, expectation,
आस prospect.

Aasá - *Ásá*. Same as 'Aas'.
आसा

Abhági - Unfortunate, unlucky.
अभागी

Abháó - Death ; scarcity ; absence, non-existent.
अभाव

Abhed-bhakti - Unified devotion ; non-distinguishable
अभेद-भक्ति devotion. On reaching the Highest Region,
the *Surat* can, at will, merge in the Supreme Father,
or retain its separate entity and enjoy the bliss of
His *darshan*. These two states are known as "Abhed
Bhakti" and "*Bhed Bhakti*" respectively.

Abhimán - High opinion of oneself, conceit, pride,
अभिमान haughtiness, arrogance, vanity.

Abhimáni - Proud, conceited, haughty, arrogant, vain.

अभिमानि

Abhyás - Practice ; Spiritual practices, devotional exercises, अभ्यास meditation. *Abhyás* of the *Rádhásoámi* Faith includes the following items :—

(1) *Sumiran*, (2) *Dhyán*, and (3) *Bhajan*.

Abhyási - Practitioner. One who practises regularly. One अभ्यासी who has gained some proficiency in practice.

Áchár - Manner of life, conduct, behaviour ; religious आचार observances, rites and ceremonies. Pickles.

Acháraj - See *Áchárya*.

अचारज

Áchár-bichár or *Áchár-vichár* - Good behaviour and proper आचार विचार आचार विचार thinking.

Áchárya - A teacher or preceptor ; a spiritual guide or आचार्य preceptor, holy teacher ; religious leader ; adept, religious head or *Guru*.

Achet - Unconscious ; insensible ; senseless ; out of one's अचेत mind ; careless ; inattentive ; off one's guard ; negligent ; forgetful ; stupid.

Achint - Free from care or anxiety.

अचित

Achint Purush - The Supreme Being who is absolutely free अचित्त पुरुष from cares and anxieties.

Adab - Good manners, politeness, courtesy ; etiquette.

अदब *adab se* = respectfully, politely.

adab karná = to show deference or respect (to),
to treat with respect ; to respect,
revere.

Ádáb - Plural of *Adab*. Good manners ; politeness ;

आदाब etiquette ; salutation, respects. As verb, to pay
(one's) respects, to salute respectfully, make
obeisance ; to acknowledge (one) as superior.

Ádesh - An order, command ; advice, instruction, precept,

आदेश rule. To make or do an obeisance.

Adhár or *Ádhár* - Support ; rely upon.

अधार या आधार

Adharam - See “*Adharma*”

अधरम

Adharma - Unrighteous or unjust act ; impiety ; guilty or

अधर्म wicked deed, sin.

Ádhi - Mental pain, anguish or worry.

आधि

Adhikár - Capacity. Qualification or fitness. Qualification

अधिकार or fitness to come under the protection of *Sant*
Sat Guru and be initiated into the modes of
spiritual devotion and practices.

Adhikári - Competent. Fit. Fit to come under the

अधिकारी protection of *Sant Sat Guru* and be initiated into

the modes of spiritual devotion and practices.
Persons fit to receive spiritual instructions ;
deserving of true *Parmārth* ; eligible and fitted for
true *Parmārth*.

Adhin or *Ādhīn* - Meek, humble, lowly, submissive ;
अधीन या आधीन - obedient ; subservient, dependent, subordi-
nate, under the authority (of), subject (to).

Adhishṭātā - Leader, Protector, Ruler, governor. *Guru*.
अधिष्ठाता

Adho-gati - Lowest level ; hell ; degradation.
अधोगति

Ādi - First, primary, prime ; beginning, commencement.
आदि - Original, Primal, Primeval.

Ādi-Bhāg - The fitness of a spirit entity to revert to the
आदि भाग - original abode.

Ādi-dhām - Original Abode or Region. Prime Abode.

आदि धाम

Ādi-dhār - Prime Current.

आदि धार

Ādi-dhun - Prime Sound.

आदि धुन

Ādi-karam - The original *Karam* which initially caused the
आदि करम - descent of spirit, from *Sat Desh* into lower
regions. Pre-creational *Karam*, refers to that

Karam which caused the descent of the spirit entities to the lower regions.

Ádi-kumári - *Ádyá*. First form of *Máyá*.

आदि कुमारी

Ádi-purán - A scripture of Jains. The first *Purán*. Name of *Ádi Purán* the *Brahm Purán*.

आदि पुरान

Ádi-Máyá - *Ádyá*. Original form of *Máyá*. *Ádyá* in *Sunn* or *Ádi Máya*. Below *Daswán Dwár*, i. e., in *Trikuṭi* or below, it is called '*Máyá*'.

आदि माया

Ádi Purush - Eternal Being. The Lord of creation. Supreme Being.

आदि पुरुष

Ádi Shabd - Prime Sound. Original Reservoir.

आदि शब्द

Ádi Swarúp - Original or Prime Form.

आदि स्वरूप

Adwait - Not dual ; of one or uniform nature ; non-duality ; identity, specially that of *Brahm* with the universe or with the soul, or of soul and matter ; monism. The *Adwait Vedánt*, which believes in the existence of one *Brahm* alone, and else as illusion. It says that *Brahm* alone exists and nothing else does.

अद्वैत

Adwait Siddhánt - Monism.

अद्वैत सिद्धान्त

Adwait-wád or *Adwait-vád* - Same as "Adwait or Adwait *Siddhánt*" ; monism.

अद्वैतवाद

Adwait-wádí or Adwait-vádí - Monist ; monotheist.

अद्वैतवादी

Ádyá - (1) The second current which emanated from आद्या below *Sat Lok*, and was an off-shoot of the Spirit Current. It was of a greenish yellow hue. See "Prem Patra Part 2, Bachan 15, Paragraphs 18 and 19, page 152. (2) The consort of *Brahm* or *Kál*. (3) *Máyá*.

Agádh - Unfathomable ; very deep ; bottomless. Profound ; अगाध sound.

Agam - Inaccessible ; unapproachable. Inconceivable, अगम incomprehensible.

Agam Lok - Unapproachable sphere ; the region below अगम लोक *Rádhásoámi Dhám*. Inaccessible world.

Agár - A house, receptacle. Highest of all ; most exalted. अगार

Ag-han - Name of the ninth month of Hindu calendar अगहन (November-December).

Agni - Heat, fire. अग्नि

Agni-bhandár - Fire-pit. अग्नि भंडार

Agni-tattwa - Fire. Fire-element. The elemental form of अग्नि तत्त्व fire as it appears in *Trikuṭí*.

Agochar - Imperceptible, not obvious. Anything beyond
अगोचर the cognizance of senses.

Agochari-mudrá - One of the five *Mudrás*. Its practice
अगोचरी मुद्रा consists in hearing *Shabd* (Sound).

Ágrá - It is one of the five big cities of the State of Uttar
आगरा Pradesh in the Union of India. The five big cities
are *Kánpur*, *Ágrá*, *Váránasí*, *Alláhábád* and *Lucknow*
(*Kavál Towns*). It is situated in 27° 10' N. and
78° 3' E., on the right bank of the river *Yamuna*,
843 miles or 1258 kilo meters by rail from *Calcutta* ;
839 miles or 1252 Km. from *Bombay* ; 139 miles or
229 Km. from *Delhi* ; 277 miles or 449 Km. from
Allahabad ; and 385 miles or 605 Km. from *Varanasi*.
The number of inhabitants at the 1961 census
enumeration was 508680. It is the third largest
city in the State of Uttar Pradesh in India. Its
height above sea level is 650 to 700 ft.

It came under the British rule in October
1803. The following is the translation of paragraph
No. 30 of the Hindi book “*Jeewan Charitra Huzúr
Maháráj*” written by His son *Lálá Ayodhyá Prashád
Sáheb*. It relates to the Mutiny of 1857.

“On July 5, 1857, mutineers reached *Agra* and
began to fire. The news was rife that if rebels
entered the city it would be bombarded from
the fort indiscriminately. Since the house of
Huzúr Maháráj and other members of His
community were situate near the fort within the
range of cannon balls, some elderly persons
approached Him suggesting that all should shift

to some safe place. *Huzúr Maháráj* gave them much consolation and said that they should all rely on the pleasure of the Lord. For their satisfaction He took out from *Diwán-i-Háfiz* (book of collection of the poems of *Háfiz*) an oracular couplet which meant, "Well, thou art so much perturbed by the calamities of the world. Hast thou also taken measures for safety at the time of death when severe sufferings would befall thee ? Who will help thee at that moment ?" *Huzúr Maháráj* explained to them the meaning of this couplet with necessary words of advice. He also said that even if others shifted elsewhere, He, relying on *Mauj*, would stay there and when peace was restored, He would sincerely and whole-heartedly devote Himself to the Supreme Being. This gave them great consolation and nobody left the place. By *Mauj*, the rebels did not enter the city ; and the locality was not affected by the bullets discharged from the fort."

The city of Agra stretches inland west and south from the *Yamuná* river, forming a roughly equilateral triangle, with its base running west from the river. The bazars are better built than those of most towns in the State. But the streets are, for the most part, narrow and crooked, this defect having been noticed as early as the time of the Mughal Emperor *Sháh Jahán*, who is credited with the intention of rebuilding the whole town — a purpose from which he desisted on account of the complaint of the inhabitants. The Mughal buildings for which the place is famous lie on the edge of

the city or some distance away. Agra is one of the chief educational centres in Uttar Pradesh. The Agra College was founded in 1823, and endowed with a grant of land in 1831. Agra produced several distinguished authors and poets of Persian and vernacular literature during the nineteenth century.

The 1901 census reported 2370 *Rádhásómists* in the district of Agra.

Ágyá - An order, command. Permission.

आज्ञा

Ágyá-káritá - Obedience ; execution of commands.

आज्ञाकारिता

Agyán - Ignorance ; spiritual ignorance ; nescience.

अज्ञान

Agyáni - Ignorant, unwise.

अज्ञानी

Aham - " I ", or the conception of ego, or I-ness. Self.

अहं

Aham-Brahm - I am Brahm.

अहं ब्रह्म

Ahangtá - Egotism.

अहंमता

Ahankár - Making much of self, thinking of self, egotism, individuality ; self-consciousness ; self-sufficiency, pride, haughtiness, arrogance.

Ahankári - Egotistical, self-sufficient, self-opinionated, self-conceited, proud, arrogant ; — *अहंकारी* conceited, proud, arrogant ; — a self-conceited person, etc.

Ahár - Food, nourishment, sustenance.
अहार

Ahír - A milk-man.
अहीर

Ajámil - A certain *Bráhma*n who was a great sinner and a penitent.
अजामिल penitent.

Ajápá jáp - (1) Silent repetition of the Name "Sohang" with the breath. But this *Sohang* has no connection with the *Sohang* of *Bhanwarguphá*. (2) The *Sumiran* (repetition) of "Ong *Sohang*" with the incoming and outgoing breath. (3) Repeating the Name with inhalation and exhalation of breath.

Ajar - Not subjected to old age or decay ; ever young.
अजर Undecaying, imperishable, unchanging.

Akah - Indescribable.
अकह

Akál - Eternal, deathless, timeless.
अकाल

Ákár - Form or shape ; outline ; delineation.
आकार

Ákári - Having a form.

आकारी

Akartá - Non-active.

अकर्ता

Ákash - Sky. Ether. Higher region. High heaven.

आकाश *Sahas-dal-kaṇwal*.

Ákashi Ved - That form of *Ved* which is to be found in *आकाशी वेद्* *Sahas-dal-kaṇwal*, and which is the source of the four *Vedas* of the world.

Ákash tattwa - Ether.

आकाश तत्त्व

Ákash vat - Like the sky, all-embracing.

आकाश वत्

Akbar - The Great Mughal Emperor of India (1556-1605), *अकबर* who is remembered for his liberal policy of friendship towards *Hindús*, and the policy of religious toleration. He mitigated the foreign character of his rule, and created a national state. His statesman-like policy of conciliating Hindus paved the path for a national monarchy.

Akshar - (1) Imperishable, indestructible, undecaying. (2) *अक्षर* *Daswán Dwár* or *Sunn*. (3) A letter of the alphabet.

Akshar Purush - The Imperishable Deity. The Deity of the lowest part of the creation of *Mahá Sunn*. *अक्षर पुरुष*

One of the subordinate Deities of the creation of the sub-spiritual creation of *Mahá Sunn*.

Alakh - Invisible.

अलख

Alakh Lok - Invisible world. Invisible sphere. The region
अलख लोक immediately below *Agam Lok*.

Alapaksh - A fabulous bird. It is said that it lays eggs in
अलपक्ष the sky, but the young birdling that comes out
in the course of descent, flies up without touching
the ground.

Alam - Pain and suffering.

अलम

Álam-i-mulkút - The world of angels, consisting of the upper
आलमे मलकूत three regions in *Pind*, viz., *Hirdaya*, *Kanṭha*
and the third *Til*.

Alep - Not besmeared, not covered, not attached.

अलेप

Alláhábád - Allahabad city (*Iláhábád*) is situated in 25° 26'
अलाहाबाद N. and 81° 50' E. on the left bank of the
Yamuná, on the wedge of land formed by its
confluence with the *Gangá* (Ganges); distant by
rail 513 miles or 825 Km. from Calcutta ; 844
miles or 1359 Km. from Bombay ; 89 miles or 136
Km. from *Váránasí* ; and 390 miles or 627 Km.
from Delhi. The city is the fifth largest in the
State of Uttar Pradesh in the Union of India. At
the 1961 census, its population was 430730.

The ordinary Hindu name of the place is *Prayág* or *Prág* (place of sacrifice), and for many centuries the junction of the two great rivers has been a holy spot. According to ordinary belief a third river, the *Saraswati*, which disappears in the sand south-west of the *Punjab*, reappears here, to unite with the *Gangá* and the *Yamuná*.

Below the fort stretches a wide expanse of sand on which is held the annual fair "*Mágh Melá*" or "*Kumbh Melá*" in January. Large crowds of pilgrims assemble to bathe at the junction of the great rivers, and in 1965 it was estimated that 30 lac were present on the great bathing day. Every twelve years the gathering is much larger than in other years, and in 1966, about eight million people were present.

Alok - What is beyond *Lok* is *Alok* ; not having space ;
अलोक that which cannot be seen ; not *Lok* or world.
Spiritual world.

Amar - Undying, immortal, imperishable, eternal.
अमर

Amar-ánand - Eternal bliss.
अमर आनन्द

Amar Dhám - Eternal Abode.
अमर धाम

Amávashyá - The last day of the dark fortnight, on which
अमावस्या the moon is invisible.

Ambiá - Prophet.

अग्बिया

Ami - Amrit, nectar.

अमी

Amir - Noble, chief; a person of rank or distinction or wealth; a gentle-man.

अमीर

Amrit - The nectar conferring immortality; ambrosia, the drink of the gods, the water of life; anything sweet; any pleasant drink; immortality; final emancipation.

अमृत

Amrit-bela - The early part of the day (about three hours before sun-rise) when nectar flows down.

अमृत बेला

Amrit-pán - To drink nectar.

अमृत पान

An - A negative or privative prefix, corresponding to the English prefixes un -, in -. Without.

अन

Anádi - Without beginning; eternal; immemorial; unborn, uncreated.

अनादि

Anal-Haq - I am God.

अनल हक

Anám - Nameless.

अनाम

Anámi - Nameless. Having no name. The unmanifested Being, nameless form of the Lord.

अनामी

Anámí Purush - Nameless Being. The Supreme Being in a state of eternal polarisation before creation.

अनामी पुरुष
Noumenal form of the Supreme Being. Impersonal Supreme Being.

Anámí-Rúp - Nameless form.

अनामी रूप

Anand - Bliss, happiness.

आनन्द

Anand-mayí Kosh - The innermost sheath or vestiture of the soul ; causal frame enshrining the soul.

आनंदमयी कोश

Anand Swarúp - All-bliss.

आनंद स्वरूप

Anant - Endless, infinite, eternal ; innumerable.

अनन्त

Anár - Pomegranate.

अनार

And - (1) The collective name given to the regions of *Shiva*, *Brahmá* and *Vishnu*. (2) The testicles ; the scrotum. (3) An egg ; often used with reference to the world as having sprung from the primordial egg of *Brahmá*. (4) Egg, egg-shaped region. (5) Ovoid.

अंड

Andaj - That which comes out of egg, e. g., a bird, a fish, a snake, a lizard.

अंडज

Ang - (1) The body, a limb or member of the body.
अंग (2) A division or department (of any thing),
 a part or portion. (3) A constituent part,
 essential requisite or component. (4) Property,
 characteristic, attribute. (5) Tendency.

Ang ang - All parts of the body ; every part of the body.
अंग अंग

An-had - (1) Un-beaten, un-wounded, intact. (2) Sound,
अनहद् not produced by beating. (3) *Dhwanyátmak Shabd*
 of *Brahmánđ*.

An-had Shabd - (1) *Shabd* which is resounding itself in the
अनहद् शब्द innermost recesses of every body, without
 the help of tongue or any instrument, and which
 is coming from the highest sphere, i. e., the region
 of the Supreme Being. (2) *Om, Omkár*.

An-ichchhit - Those pleasures which are made available to
अनिच्छित the devotee without his wishing for them.

Anjan - Collyrium or an ointment.
अंजन

Ankuri - Sprout, shoot, blade, seed-bud, germ. The one in
अंकुरी whom the seed of *Parmáarth* has sprouted.

Ann - Food, nourishment, victuals, bread ; grain, corn ;
अन्न boiled rice, cereal.

Ann-mayí Kosh - The gross material body, the *Sthúl Sharir*
अन्नमयी कोश (physical body), which is sustained by food,

and which is the fifth or last vestiture or wrapper over the soul.

Ánná - One sixteenth part of a rupee. (Rupees 4.70
 आना make one dollar ; or rupees 13.25 one pound).

Ans - See "Ansha".

अंस

Ansh or Ansha - Of the original essence with the Lord.
 अंश Particle, emanation, off-spring of the Lord.
 Emanation, particle, projection, ray. A part or portion.

Anshi - Whole. He, from which or whom, an *Ansh*
 अंशी emanates. For example, the sun is "Anshi" and its ray is an "Ansh".

Antah-karan - (1) Internal constitution consisting of four
 अंतःकरण functions, namely, (a) responses at the mental plane, which give rise to thought : (b) the spiritual or attention currents, by means of which thoughts are projected to their objectives and are associated with them : (c) intelligence, which is the source of comprehension and which is the lustre shed by convergence of the spiritual current : (d) the ego which differentiates one's comprehension from that of others. (2) Internal organs, viz., *Mana* (mind), *Chit* (attention), *Buddhi* (intelligence) and *Ahankár* (ego). (3) Understanding, mind, soul, consciousness and heart. (4) Solar plexus, mind. See "Four *Antah-karans*".

Antar - (1) Interior, inside contents. (2) Soul, mind,
 अंतर heart. (3) Distance. (4) Difference.

Antar-gat - Residing in the innermost quarter, hidden,
अंतरगत inside, concealed.

Antar ká khulná - Inner realization.

अंतर का खुलना

Antar-mukh - Internal, inward.

अंतरमुख

Antarmukh kár-rawái - Internal application. Internal spiritual
अंतरमुख कार्यवाही practice.

Anubhava - Intuition. Higher intelligence, experience,
अनुभव realization.

Anumán - Inference, supposition, hypothesis, conjecture,
अनुमान rough estimate ; analogy, theory ; imagination.

Anurág - Strong desire, attachment, affection, love,
अनुराग passion.

Ápá - Ego. Self. As soon as the *Surat* (spirit) wears the
आपा cloak of *Mana* (mind), an *Ápá* or self is formed.
See paragraphs 52 and 815, "Teachings of
Rádhásoámí Faith".

Apár - Shoreless ; boundless, limitless, endless ;
अपार unfathomable ; inexhaustible ; immense, great.

Aqíq - A red gem.

अकीक

Aráb - One thousand million.

अरव

Arab-kharab - Innumerable, incalculable,

अरब खरब

Árat - See "*Árti*".

आरत

Árat Bání - Huzur Maharaj's poetic compositions are आरत बानी contained in four volumes of "Prem Bani Radhasoami", containing 42 Bachans or chapters. Chapters 7, 8 and 9 are headed "*Árat Bání*" Parts I, II and III containing 60, 120 and 48 *Shabds* of *Árti* respectively.

Archak - Worshipper.

अर्चाक

Arhat - A Buddha ; the highest rank in Buddhist hierarchy.

अरहत A superior divinity with the Jains.

Arjun - Name of the third *Pánḍava*. In the great war of अर्जुन *Mahá Bhárat* between *Pánḍavas* and *Kaurávas*, Arjun took a very distinguished part. He secured the assistance of Krishna who acted as his charioteer and preached to him the *Bhágwad Gítá* when, on the first day of the battle, he hesitated to bend his bow against his own kinsmen.

Arsh - (1) According to Mohammedans, the highest (the अर्श ninth) sphere, the empyrean (where the throne of God is); a throne, chair of state. (2) According to *Sant Mat. Sahas-dal-kaṅwal*. (3) Sky.

Arsh-i-azím - *Trikúṭi*.

अर्श अज़ीम

Ártí - (1) The practice of gazing intently at the eyes of the *Sant Sat Guru*, and He also directing His gaze similarly at the eyes and forehead of the devotees engaged in this practice. (2) Meanwhile holy pieces dealing with the ascent and journey of the spirit entity upward towards the region of pure spirituality, or containing a description of the condition of deep love and yearning, or of true humility and resignation to the will of the Supreme Creator, are recited. This practice is technically known as the *Ártí* ceremony, in *Rádhásoómi* Faith. (3) A ceremony consisting in looking intently into the eyes of the true Guide, while sacred hymns of love and devotion to the Feet of *Rádhásoómi* or of exaltation of spirit into higher regions and the experiences of higher bliss are being recited, is known as the *Ártí* ceremony, and is held to be highly efficacious in concentrating and elevating the spirit. (4) See "*Prem Patra Rádhásoómi*, Part I", Discourse 19, paragraph 5, page 135. (5) Those *Shabds* or hymns of "*Sár Bachan Rádhásoómi*" of *Soómi* *Maháráj* and "*Prem Báni Rádhásoómi*" of *Huzúr Maháráj*, which were sung or recited at the time of the ceremony of *Ártí*, and which deal with the ascension or elevation and journey of *Surat* (spirit) to higher regions, are called "*Ártí Shabds*" or *Shabds* of *Ártí*. (6) A ceremony performed in adoration of a god by moving circularly around the head of the idol a platter containing a burning lamp, incense, etc.

Arúp - Formless, impersonal.

अरूप

Arúp-chaitanya - Formless spirit.

अरूप चैतन्य

Árya Samáj - A socio-religious society established by
आर्य समाज Maharishi Dayánand Saraswati.

Árya Samáji - A member of "Árya Samáj".

आर्य समाजी

Ásá - Wish, desire, longing ; hope, expectation, prospect.

आसा

Asan - Particular postures resorted to by Yogís.

आसन

Asantushṭ - Dissatisfied, discontented, displeased.

असंतुष्ट

Asárh - The fourth solar month among the *Hindús*. (June-
असाढ़ July) It is the first month of the rainyseason, and
consequently of cultivation.

A-Sat - See "A-Satya".

असत

A-Satya- Untruth ; non-true, untrue, false, unreal, perishable.

असत्य

A-Satya Desh - Unreal region.

असत्य देश

A-Satya Pad - This unreal world.

असत्य पद

A-Satya Padārth - The objects of this world, so called
असत्य पदार्थ because they are transitory.

A-Shabd Brahm - Brahm who is beyond the region of *Shabd-*
अशब्द ब्रह्म *Brahm.* That state of *Brahm* where Sound
disappears.

Ashánt - Unappeased ; unresigned, restless, anxious,
अशांत disquieted, devoid of peace, fearful, apprehensive.

Ashánti - Restlessness, anxiety.
अशांति

Ashṭ - Eight.
अष्ट

Ashṭam - Eighth.
अष्टम

Ashṭ-kul - Co-related eight families.
अष्ट कुल

Ashṭáng Yoga - Eight-fold system of Yoga propounded by
अष्टांग योग *Patanjali.* *Ashṭáng Yoga* consists of eight
stages, viz., (1) यम *Yama* = self-restraint ; (2) नियम
Niyam = Observances ; (3) आसन *Ásan* = posture ;
(4) प्राणायाम *Pránáyám* = restraining or suspending
the breath ; (5) प्रत्याहार *Pratyáhár* = withdrawing
the senses from the external objects ; (6) धारणा
Dhárná = retention, keeping the mind collected,
steady abstraction of mind ; (7) ध्यान *Dhyán* =
meditation ; and (8) समाधि *Samádhi* = perfect
concentration.

Ashwa-medh Yaggya - A horse sacrifice. This rite was performed by kings, and implied that he, who instituted it, was a conqueror and king of kings. A horse was turned loose to wander at will for a year, attended by a guardian ; when the horse entered a foreign country, the ruler was bound either to submit or to fight. In this way the horse returned at the end of a year, the guardian obtaining or enforcing the submission of princes whom he brought in his train. After the successful return of the horse, the rite called "Ashwa-medh" was performed amidst great rejoicings. It was believed that the performance of hundred such sacrifices would lead to the attainment of the seat or world of *Indra*, who is, therefore, always represented as trying to prevent the completion of the hundredth sacrifice.

This *Yaggya* is symbolic of internal practices whereby the mind gets control over the senses, before it is sacrificed at the altar of *Surat* (spirit).

Ashwin - The seventh solar month (August-September).

आश्विन

Asur - Evil spirit, demon. The *asurs* are said to be in constant hostility with the gods.

असुर

Asuri - Of or belonging to the evil spirits (*Asur*) ; devilish, diabolical, demoniacal.

आसुरी

Atak bhatak - Wanderings and entanglements, superstitions and false beliefs.

अटक भटक

Atháh - Unfathomable.

अथाह

Átmá - Soul. As long as the spirit is within the *Pind*, it is *Átmá*. When it comes out of the third *Til*, it becomes *Parmátmá*.

Atma gati - Status of an *Átmá*.

आत्म गति

Átmánand - The pleasure of self-realization.

आत्मानन्द

Atma Pad - (1) Spirit pole. (2) Region of *Átmá* or soul.
आत्म पद (3) The ganglion in the throat.

Átma tattwa - Real essence.

आत्म तत्त्व

Atoot - Not disconnected ; inseparable ; which cannot be severed.

अटूट

Aughat - See "Ghat".

औघट

Auliyá - Friend, companion (Particularly of the prophets) ;
औलिया the apostle, the saint, the holy. (plural of "Wali").

Aur - Conjunction Adverb and Pronoun Adjective. And, और also, for the rest, besides, again, moreover ; but, yet, still ; over, else ; another, other, different ; more, additional.

Aurangzeb - One of the Mughal Emperors of India
 औरंगज़ेब (1658-1707), who by his orthodoxy and
 advocacy of Islamic principles and anti-Hindu
 policy, unwisely reversed the policy of Akbar, and
 thus sounded the death knell of Mughal Empire.
 Akbar laid the foundation of the Mughal Empire,
 and created a national state, but Aurangzeb
 destroyed it.

Autár See "Avatár".

औतार

Ávágavan - Same as "Áwágawan".

आवागवन

Ávaran - Covering ; cloak or sheath.

आवरण

Avatár - One who comes down to the earth as a messenger
 अवतार from a higher region. Incarnation. The Hindus
 recognise the following as ten incarnations of
Brahm :—(1) *Matsya* or *Machchha*, a fish ; (2)
Kachchhapa, a tortoise ; (3) *Váráh*, a boar ; (4)
Nar-singh, a man-lion ; (5) *Váman*, a dwarf ; (6)
Parsurám ; (7) *Rám* ; (8) *Krishna* ; (9) *Buddha*
 (of *Purí*), also called *Jagan-náth* ; and (10) *Kalki*.

Avidyá - Ignorance. *Máyá*.

अविद्या

Avináshí - Indestructible. Imperishable.

अविनाशी

Avyákrit or *Avyákrita* - (1) One of the three forms of *Brahm*,
 अव्याकृत which are technically known as,

Avyákrita (unmanifested source), *Hiranya-garbha* (gold bed, i. e., manifested source) and *Virát* (manifested mass). (2) That form of *Brahm* whence *Máyá* emerged in seminal state.

Áwágawan - Coming and going, cycle of births and deaths,
आवागवन metempsychosis, transmigration of soul.

Awasthá - (1) Condition, state. (2) Status. (3) Period.
अवस्था (4) Age. (5) Life. (6) Story, narrative (of
a life).

Áyat - A verse of the *Qurán*.

आयत

Áyát - Plural of "Áyat".

आयात

Ayodhyá - The capital of the kings of the Solar Dynasty to
अयोध्या which *Rám*, one of the incarnations of *Brahm*, in
Tretá Yuga, belonged. It is situated on the river
Sarjú (*Ghagrá*) in Oudh.

Azím - Great, high in dignity, large.

अज़ीम

B

Bábú - Prince, noble ; a title of respect, as, Sir, Mr., Esq. ;
बाबू young master ; father ; a term of endearment
applied to children.

Báchak - Quibbler, sophist, glib.

बान्चक

Báchak Gyán - Sophistry. Theoretical, academical and
 वाचक ज्ञान bookish knowledge as opposed to knowledge
 resulting from self-realization and spiritual
 practices. Book-learning.

Báchak Gyáni - A person having only book knowledge,
 वाचक ज्ञानी without internal practices, i.e., having only
 bookish knowledge of the results arrived at
 by the sages, without undergoing the
 practices and processes by which the sages came
 to those conclusions. Academical theologian,
 sophist.

Bachan - Discourse. Teaching. Speech, an utterance. A
 वचन text, dictum, precept, a passage of a sacred book.
 A chapter of "Sár Bachan poetry" and "Prem
 Báni". An order, a command; advice, counsel,
 instruction; declaration, affirmation.

Badháwá - Hymns of gratitude and thanks-giving.

बधावा

Badí - (1) The dark half of the lunar month, the wane of
 वदी the moon. (2) Wickedness, evil, mischief, injury,
 misfortune.

Badri Náth - A temple of Hindu pilgrimage situated in
 बद्रीनाथ the Himalayas.

Bágh - (1) Garden, orchard, grove, cluster of trees,
 बाग plantation.

Bágh Bágh - Rejoicing, delighted.

बाग बाग

Bahádur - Brave, bold, valiant, courageous, high-spirited ;
 बहादुर hero, champion, knight ; (at the end of a name)
 a title equivalent to the English "Honourable".

Baheliyá - Hunter, fowler ; one armed with a bow and
 बहेलिया arrows.

Bahin - Sister.

बहिन

Bahisht - The abode of the blessed, paradise (syn. *Baikunth*).
 बहिश्त

Bahú - (1) Daughter-in-law. (2) Wife. (3) Bride.

बहू

Baikunth - The paradise or heaven of *Vishnu*. Paradise
 बैकुण्ठ (syn. *Bahisht*).

Bain - Explanation, description, interpretation. Sound,
 बैन speech, word, saying. Verbal teaching.

Bairág - Freedom from passion or worldly attachments,
 बैराग subjection of the appetites ; renunciation of
 worldly pleasures, seclusion from the world ;
 devotion, austerity, penance.

Bairági - One who abandons the pursuits of this world ;
 बैरागी recluse, ascetic, devotee, stoic ; a class of Hindu
faqírs who roam the country and practise austerities.

Bairágin - (1) A 'T'-shaped apparatus or appliance on which
 बैरागिन a practitioner of *Surat Shabd Yoga* places his
 elbows, when, due to illness or some other cause,
 he is unable to place them on his knees, sitting on
 feet, for *Bhajan*. (2) Feminine gender of *Bairági*.

Bairát - See "*Virát*".

बैराट

Bairát Purush - Deity at the third *Til*.

बैराट पुरुष

Bairát Rúp - The macrocosmic form.

बैराट रूप

Baisákh - The second of the twelve months of the Hindu
बैसाख solar year (answering to April-May).

Bal - Vigour, might, strength, power, ability. Mental and
बल bodily strength.

Bál - (1) Infant, child, boy, youth, minor. (2) Hair.

बाल

Balakh or Balkh - Name of the province of Bactriana, an
बलख ancient country in Asia, of which the capital
was Bactra, the modern Balkh. The inhabitants
were closely related to the Persians.

Bal and Purushárth - Bodily and mental vigour. Force of
बल और पुरुषार्थ one's efforts and exertions.

Bál Bhāo - Attitude towards a child ; simple and child-like
बाल भाव feeling.

Baldeo - Elder brother of *Krishna*.

बलदेव

Bali - He was the son of *Virochan*, son of *Prahlád*. He
बलि was a very powerful demon and even oppressed
gods. They, therefore, prayed to the Lord *Vishnu*
for succour. *Vishnu* descended on the earth in

the form of a dwarf. He assumed the dress of a mendicant, and, having gone to *Bali*, prayed him to give him as much earth as he could cover in three strides. *Bali* unhesitatingly acceded to this apparently simple request. But *Bali's* guru, *Shukráchárya*, recognised the dwarf. He knew well that the dwarf would soon assume a mighty form and cover the whole earth in his first stride and the heaven in the second, and would then plant the third foot on the head of *Bali* and send him and his legions to *Pátál* (the infernal region). *Shukráchárya*, therefore, advised *Bali* not to accede to the dwarf's request. But *Bali* paid no heed to his preceptor's (*Shukráchárya's*) advice.

Ballabháchárya - Name of the celebrated founder of a
 बालभार्गव वैष्णव
Vaishnava sect of Hindus.

Bálmik - See "*Válmiki*".

बाल्मीक

Bálmiki - See "*Váimiki*".

बाल्मीकि

Bám - Left. The left side.

वाम

Bám Bhág - The left side.

वाम भाग

Bám Márg - The left hand ritual or doctrine of *Tantras*
 वाम मार्ग (magical and mystical formularies for the
 worship of deities or the attainment of superhuman
 powers).

Bám Márgi - Followers of the cult of the left hand ritual, बाम मार्गी i.e., the worshippers of the *Shakti* or Female Energy personified as the wife of *Shiva* (according to the grosser and degenerated system which enjoins meat eating, drinking and promiscuous cohabitation as rituals).

Banáras - *Váránasí*, *Káshí*, a sacred place of pilgrimage for बनारस Hindus.

Bandgí - Devotion, adoration, worship, praise, salutation. बंदगी

Báni - (1) Sound, note, voice ; speech, word, language, बानी discourse ; precept, doctrine ; sectarian verses of mendicants, (2) Poetic compositions of *Sants*. (3) Book. Holy book. Book of hymns. (4) Writings.

Baniá or *Baniyá* - *Vaishya*. Merchant, trader, shop-keeper, बनिया grain-seller, vendor of provisions.

Banknál - Crooked tunnel. बंकनाल

Bans or *Bansa* - (1) Line of a pedigree or geneology (from बंस its resemblance to the succession of joints in a bamboo), lineage, race, family, stock ; descendant, off-spring. (2) Progeny of the "Ans", as it were ; spirits descended from "Ansas".

Bansáwali - Line of a family. Family, hereditary. बंसावली

Bansí - (1) Pertaining to a family, race, etc. ; of the race or बंसी lineage (of). (2) Parentage. (3) Flute, pipe.

Báoli - A large masonry well, generally with winding steps
बावली down to the water, and landing places and
chambers in the surrounding wall.

Bará - Large, great, big, vast, immense, huge ; grand,
बड़ा noble, high, exalted, eminent ; grown up, senior ;
elder ; superior, important.

Baráhi - The goddess of eruptive diseases.
बराही

Barí - Feminine gender of “*Bará*” ; big, large.
बड़ी

Barí Pothi - “*Sár Bachan Rádhásoámi (Poetry)*” of Soamiji
बड़ी पोथी Maharaj.

Bas - (1) Adjective : Enough, sufficient, plenty ; very much,
बस a great many ; very. (2) Adverb : And so ; in
short, in a word. (3) Interjection : Enough ! that
will do ! hold ! stay ! (4) Noun : Will, authority,
power, influence, command, control, grasp ; help,
remedy.

Bás - (1) Perfume, fragrance, scent, smell, odour ; offensive
बास smell, stench. (2) See “*Básá*”. (3) See “*Básná*”.

Básá - (1) Dwelling, lodging, abode, residence, shelter.
बासा (2) Location or situation. (3) See “*Básná*”.

Basant - Spring, the vernal season ; the vernal equinox.
बसंत

Basant Panchmí - The fifth day of the bright half of the
बसंत पंचमी month of *Mágh*. This was the day in 1861 A.D.

on which Soamiji Maharaj started general Satsang at the request of Huzur Maharaj.

Basant Ritu - The season of spring.

वसंत ऋतु

Bási - Dweller, inhabitant, denizen.

बासी

Básná - (1) Inclination, desire, expectation. (2) A wish, desire, expectation or inclination left in the mind by past good or bad actions, which, therefore, produce an impulse or a craving for sensual pleasures.

Basti - One of the ways of practising *Haṭha Yoga*. Enema.

बस्ति

Bastí - Habitation. Inhabited place. Abode. Home.

बस्ती

Be-ímán - Without religion, infidel ; without conscience, unprincipled, corrupt, faithless, false, perfidious, treacherous ; dishonest, fraudulent.

बे-ईमान

Benáres - See ‘*Váránasí*’ or ‘*Banáras*’

बनारस

Bengal - One of the states of the Union of India, on the eastern coast, of which Calcutta is the capital city.

बंगाल

Bengalee or *Bengali* - Relating or pertaining to Bengal ; of Bengal ; a native of Bengal ; the Bengalee language.

बंगाली

Bengali and Gujrati - The former belongs to a state in Eastern India, while the latter to

बंगाली व गुजराती

Sri. Khand
 (a preparation of Card
 and sugar) is the
 favourite dish of
 both.

Western India. The staple food of both is rice. Both use oil as the cooking medium with this difference that the former uses bitter oil (mustard oil) and the latter sweet oil (sesamum oil). Both add raw sugar to cook vegetables and curries. Both take milk with the supper, the former boiled and the latter unboiled. Languages of both states are rich in their respective literatures. Both the states have produced national leaders of high repute. Bengalees were attracted to Satsang in the time of Huzur Maharaj and Maharaj Saheb, while the Gujratis joined Satsang in the regime of Babuji Maharaj.

Beohár - (1) Profession, calling, trade, business ; (2) **व्योहार** Practice, usage, custom, conduct, practical life. (3) Behaviour.

Bhábhí - (1) Brother's wife, sister-in-law. (2) A term of **भाभी** respect for women in general.

Bhádon - The sixth month of the Hindus (corresponding to **भादों** a period from about the middle of August to the middle of September).

Bhág - (1) A part, portion, share. (2) Allotment, **भाग** distribution. (3) Lot, fate, destiny, luck, fortune. (4) Fitness. (5) Spiritual fitness, spiritual desert. (6) Spiritual status.

Bhagírath - Name of an ancient king of the Solar Dynasty, **भगीरथ** the great grandson of *Ságar*, who, by practising the most austere penance, brought down the celestial river *Gangá* from heaven to the earth and then sent it below into the lower regions to purify the ashes of his 60,000 ancestors, the sons of *Ságar*.

Bhágirathí - The name of the river *Gangá* (the Ganges) in
भागीरथी the hills as also in a part of Bengal.

Bhagwad Gítá - Name of a celebrated sacred work. It is
भगवद् गीता an episode of the *Mahá Bhárat* and purports
to be a dialogue between *Krishna* and *Arjun*.

Bhagwán - The god *Vishnu* ; God ; object of worship.
भगवान्

Bhagwant - (1) An epithet applied to gods, demi-gods and
भगवंत other holy or respectable personages. (2) A god,
deity. (3) An epithet of *Vishnu*. (4) The Supreme
Being. (5) Beloved.

Bhágwat - One of the eighteen *Puráns*. It was recited by
भागवत *Shukdeo* to *Ríjá Parikshit*. It contains many
events of the life of *Krishna* and stories of love
and devotion to him.

Bhái - Brother.
भाई

Bhairav - A form of *Shiva* (especially an inferior
भैरव manifestation of that deity) ; eight forms are
enumerated, all of which allude to terrific
properties of mind or body.

Bharlaví - The wife of *Bhairav* ; a particular form of *Durgá*
भैरवी (a goddess of terrific form and irascible temper) ;
a manifestation of the goddess *Durgá* who is a deity
of a very low order.

Bhairavi Chakra - A mystical circle or diagram. *Bám Márgís*
भैरवी चक्र collect and sit in the formation of *Chakra* or
circle and then worship and indulge in bacchanal
orgies, as a ritual.

Bháí Sáheb - Respected brother. Sudarshan Singh Seth, भाई साहब the nephew of Soamiji Maharaj, was popularly addressed as such. In letter No. 137, page 264, "Holy Epistles Part I", "*Bháí Sáheb*" refers to Seth Sáheb.

Bhajan - Practice of listening intently and internally to भजन inner Sounds coming from the heavenly spheres above. Sound Practice. *Surat Shabd Yoga*. Internal devotion. Internal devotional practices.

Bhajan Dhyán - Internal devotional practices.

भजन ध्यान

Bhakt - A worshipper, adorer, devotee, votary, faithful भक्त attendant.

Bhakti - (1) Devotion. (2) Reverence, service, worship, भक्ति homage. (3) Humility, love, service. (4) Faith, belief, pious faith. (5) Mode of devotion.

Bhakti Bhávo - Love and devotion, feelings of devotion.

भक्ति भाव

Bhakti Phal - Fruit or reward of *Bhakti* or devotion and भक्ति फल love. Advancement in devotion.

Bhakti Márg - Path of devotion. Devotional method.

भक्ति मार्ग

Bhakti Rít - Way of devotion.

भक्ति रीत

Bhakt Jan - Devotees.

भक्त जन

Bhakt-mál - The book of biographical accounts of *Bhakt*s भक्तमाल (devotees). It refers to the book written by

Nábhájí, which gives short sketches of Indian devotees.

Bhakt Ráj - A prince among devotees.

भक्त राज

Bhakt Swapach - See "Swapach".

भक्त स्वपच

Bhāṇḍār - (1) Sub-stratum. Reservoir. Source. Origin.
भंडार Fountain-head. (2) Place where household goods and utensils are kept, store-room, store-house, depository, warehouse; receptacle for water, reservoir or tank.

Bhāṇḍárá - (1) Religious feast. (2) A big religious feast held by followers of a particular faith generally in honour of their past *gurus*. (3) Celebrations of the anniversaries of previous *Sant Sat Gurus*.
भंडारा

Bhangí - A low caste, etc.; an individual of the *Bhangí*.
भंगी caste; scavenger, sweeper.

Bhaṇwar - See "*Bhaṇwará*". Whirlpool.

भंवर

Bhaṇwará - A large black-bee, etc.

भंवरा

Bhaṇwar-guphá - Rotating cave. The stage next below *Sat*
भंवरगुफा Lok. The portal of *Sat Desh*, leading to purely spiritual regions.

Bháó - (1) Being, existence ; birth ; state or condition of
 भाव being ; natural state ; nature, property, quality ;
 disposition, temper ; intention, design, purpose.
 (2) Mind, heart, soul. (3) Emotion, sentiment,
 passion, affection, love, friendship, liking, choice,
 will ; sudden idea or emotion of the mind,
 notion, idea.

Bháó Bhakti - Love and devotion.

भाव भक्ति

Bharam - Superstitious beliefs. Suspicion. Going astray.
 भ्रम Delusion, illusion, superstition.

To consider the stages or regions, which are not the real source or fountain-head, as such and to dedicate one's mind and attention to them, is *Bharam* (delusion). When there is no doubt that Radhasoami Dayal is the Supreme Creator and Omnipotent, it would be a delusion to consider the presiding deities of the lower regions as the Supreme Creator. The presiding deities of the lower spheres, and the periods of their existence, have their time limit. Therefore, he, who considers any of them as Supreme Creator, and adopts him as *Isht* (goal), will also be liable to death, at the time of *Pralaya* (dissolution) of that region and its presiding deity, and he will also be re-born, when that region is again created. Similarly it is also a *BHARAM* (delusion) to be inordinately attached to the objects of the world, because all these things are subject to decay and destruction, and with their help very little can be done (and that too for a short while), towards the fulfilment of certain bodily and carnal desires.

They cannot be of perfect and permanent happiness. It is, therefore, proper to have connection with them only if so far as is necessary. Greater indulgence in them will be a hindrance in engendering love for the Holy Feet of the Supreme Father. x/

Bharat - (1) He was the step-brother of *Rám*, son of *Kaikeyi*, the second wife of king *Dashrath*. He was very pious and righteous and much devoted to *Rám*. When the latter prepared to go to the forest in obedience to the wishes of *Kaikeyi*, *Bharat* was very much grieved, and refused to be installed as a king. He only agreed to serve as a *locum tenens* and ruled the kingdom in the name of *Rám*. He placed *Rám's* sandals on the throne and worshipped them till he returned after his fourteen years' exile. (2) Name of the son of *Dushyant* and *Shakuntlá*, who became a universal monarch, India being called "*Bhárat-varsha*" or "*Bhárat*" after him.

Bhás - (1) Diffused spirituality. (2) The non-positive or the nether pole which was less spiritual. (3) Rays.

Bhášhá - Language, speech ; the vernacular of any country ; dialect ; the Hindi language.

Bhaṭak Aṭak - Wanderings and entanglements, superstitions and adherence to false beliefs.

Bhṛwání - Name of *Párvati*, consort of *Shiva*.

भवानी

Bhawa-ságar - Ocean of existence. Ocean of life. Ocean of universe.
भव सागर

Bhaya - Fear, apprehension, alarm, dread ; danger, horror.
भय

Bhed - (1) Disagreement ; breach, rupture. (2) Distinction, peculiarity. (3) Secret, mystery. (4) Secret or hidden virtues or resources.
भेद

Bhed Bhakti - The devotion in which the devotee and the object of devotion are distinguishable, and do not merge into one another. See "Abhed Bhakti".
भेद भक्ति

Bhedí - One who has knowledge. One who knows all the inner secrets.
भेदी

Bhedí Guru - Guru who knows all.
भेदी गुरु

Bhekh - Anchorite. Ascetic. Recluse. Monk.
भेख

Bhekh-dhári - He who assumes the garb of an ascetic.
भेख धारी

Bhent - See "Bhet".
भेंट

Bhesh - See "Bhekh".
भेष

Bhet - (1) Present (to a superior), offering. (2) Meeting, interview, visit. (3) Hymn (in praise of a god or goddess).
भेट

Bhil - Name of an aboriginal tribe in India.

भील

Bhilni - A woman or a girl of the *Bhil* race ; the wife of a
भीलनी *Bhil*.

Bhog - (1). Enjoyment ; pleasure ; eating ; any object of
भोग enjoyment or pleasure. (2) That which is eaten,
food, victuals. (3) Dressed food offered to an idol
or deity ; food preparations first offered to the
Guru. (4) *Bhandará* on a small scale.

Bhog Bhandará - *Bhandará* on a small scale, at which only
भोग भंडारा selected persons are invited.

Bhog lagána - To offer food to the Guru or deity.
भोग लगाना

Bhoj - A species of birch.

भोज

Bhoj Patra - The leaf of the bark of *Bhoj* tree. (Used for
भोजपत्र writing on, and also in making tubes and
pipes for the *Huqqá*).

Bhringi - A species of large black-bee ; a species of wasp.

भृंगी

Bhúchari - One of the five *Mudrás* in which the faculty of
भूचरी sight is developed internally.

Bhúl Bharam - Errors and delusions.

भूल भरम

Bibhíshan - A younger brother of *Ráwan*, the demon king of *Lanká*. He was a true devotee. He was extremely sorry for the abduction of *Sítá* (*Rám's* wife) by his brother *Ráwan*, the demon king of *Lanká*, and severely reprimanded him for his wicked and disgraceful act. He several times advised *Ráwan* to restore *Sítá* to *Rám*, if he cared to live ; but the proud demon turned a deaf ear to his warnings. At last seeing that the ruin of his brother was inevitable, he went over to *Rám's* camp and became his staunch adherent, After the death of *Ráwan*, at the hands of *Rám*, *Rám* installed *Bibhíshan* on the throne of *Lanká*.

Bichár - Consideration ; exercise of judgment or reason, विचार discrimination, prudence ; opinion, thought, apprehension, will.

Bijlí - Lightning, thunderbolt. Electricity.

बिजली

Bilás - Pleasure, delight, enjoyment. See "*Leelá* and *Bilás*".

विलास

Billor - A kind of stone, crystal, quartz.

बिल्लोर

Bín or *Bína* - The Indian lute (a fretted instrument of the बोन guitar kind usually having seven wires or strings, and a large gourd at each end of the finger-board).

Birat - The faculty or characteristic of discriminating. See

बिरत " *Surat*, *Birat* and *Nirat* ", in Article 6, in the book

“Teachings of Radhasoami Faith based on Babuji Maharaj’s Discourses”.

Bistár - Spreading out ; spread, extension, expansion, *बिस्तार* diffusion, development, amplification, detail, copiousness, abundance.

Boli - Speech, talk, saying, song, note.

बोली

Brahm - *Kál Purush, Kál* ; Universal Mind ; the presiding deity of *Trikuṭi*. President or Lord God of the second grand-division of creation. God.

Brahmá - See “*Gunas*”. One of the three deities of the sacred Hindu Trinity, entrusted with the work of creating the world. He fell in love with ‘*Sávitri*’, his own offspring. Hence his worship was condemned.

The accounts of the creation of the world, as given in different books of the Hindu religion, differ in many respects ; but, according to *Manu Smriti*, the universe was enveloped in darkness, and the self-existent Lord manifested Himself dispelling the gloom. He first created the waters and deposited in them a seed. This seed became a golden egg, in which he himself was born as *Brahmá*, the progenitor of all the worlds. Then the Lord divided the egg into two parts, with which He constructed heaven and earth. He then created the ten *Prajápatís* or mind-born sons who completed the work of creation. According to another account (*Rámáyan*) *Brahmá* sprang from

ether ; from him was descended *Marichi*, and his son was *Kashyapa*. From *Kashyapa* sprang *Vivasvata*, and *Manu* sprang from him. Thus *Manu* was the procreator of all human beings. According to a third account, the supreme deity, after dividing the golden egg, separated himself into two parts, male and female, from which sprang *Viraj* and from him *Manu*. Mythologically *Brahmá* is represented as being born in a lotus which sprang from the navel of *Vishnu*, and as creating the world by an illicit connection with his own daughter *Savitri*. *Brahmá* had originally five heads, but one of them was cut down by *Shiva* with the ring finger or burnt down by the fire from his third eye. He has numerous epithets, most of which have reference to his birth in a lotus.

Bráhmaṇ - (!) Literally he who knows *Brahm*. A man belonging to the first of the four original castes of the *Hindús*. A priest, theologian. (2) Commentary of *Vedas*.

Brahm-ánand - The bliss or rapture of absorption into *Brahm*.

Brahmánḍ - Literally egg-shaped sphere of *Brahm* (Universal Mind); regions of Universal Mind and pure matter. The region of *Kál* and *Máyá*. The second grand-division of creation. Outer world. Macrocosm.

Brahmánḍi Mana - Universal Mind.

ब्रह्मांडी मन

Brahmándī Máya - *Máyá* as it appears in *Brahmánd*.
ब्रह्मांडी माया

Brahmándī Ved - The subtle and original form of *Ved* or
ब्रह्मांडी वेद the fifth *Ved*, the region of which is *Trikuṭi*.

Brahm and Máya - The currents which had come from *Sat*
ब्रह्म और माया Lok, manifested themselves at *Trikuṭi* as
Brahm and Máya.

Brahmchári - A *Bráhma*n who practises continence or
ब्रह्मचारी chastity, especially a religious student, from
the time of his investiture with the sacrificial
thread till he marries and becomes a householder ;
a religious student who remains with his spiritual
teacher studying the Vedas and observing the
duties of a student ; a particular class of ascetics ;
a *Pandit* learned in the Vedas.

Brahmcharya - Life of celibacy and vigorous self-discipline.
ब्रह्मचर्य

Brahm Gyán - Knowledge of *Brahm*.
ब्रह्मज्ञान

Brahm Gyáni - One who knows *Brahm*.
ब्रह्मज्ञानी

Brahmin - *Bráhma*n.
ब्रह्मिन

Brahm-koṭi Jíva - See "*Íshwar-koṭi Jíva*".
ब्रह्मकोटि जीव

Brahm-neshthi - Such a *Brahm-gyáni* as is absorbed in or **ब्रह्म नेष्टी** intent on the contemplation of *Brahm* or as is engaged in performing *Abhyás* and is intent upon reaching *Brahm Pad*.

Brahm Pad - Region of *Brahm*. *Trikúti*.

ब्रह्म पद

Brahm Santusht - Such a *Brahm-gyáni* as has attained to **ब्रह्म संतुष्ट** *Brahm Pad* and is merged in the bliss of that region.

Brahm-shrishti - See "*Brahm srishti*".

ब्रह्म सृष्टी

Brahm Shrotri - Such a *Brahm-gyáni* as is a mere learned **ब्रह्मश्रोत्री** person, i.e., as has acquired knowledge from books.

Brahm-srishti - Creation of *Brahm*, i.e., *Brahmánđ*.

ब्रह्म सृष्टि

Brahm Swarúp - Like *Brahm*, having the form of *Brahm*.

ब्रह्म स्वरूप

Brahm Vidyá - Knowledge of *Brahm*.

ब्रह्म विद्या

Braj - Name of the region surrounding *Ágrá* and *Mathurá* **बृज** (the scene of *Krishna*'s juvenile adventures).

Braj-vanitá - Women of *Braj*.

ब्रज बनिता

Brij - Same as "Braj".

बृज

Buá - Father's sister, aunt.

बुआ

Buddhi - (1) Intelligence, understanding, sense, intellect, बुद्धि mind, wisdom, judgment, discernment ; comprehension, knowledge ; thought, opinion, notion. (2) Materialistic intellect and reason. Human intelligence of the heart centre.

Buddhi Yoga - Mere intellectual rumination over identity बुद्धि योग of *Jiva* and *Brahm* for achieving so-called communion with the latter.

Buráq - The mule on which Mohammad is said to have बुराक ascended one night from Jerusalem to heaven, and thence returned to Mecca ; a swift or fleet steed. *Buráq* really refers to the electric or sound current along which Mohammad rose to lower part of *Sahas-dal-kanwal*.

Burj - Pinnacle. Bastion. Tower, Turret

बुर्ज

C

Caste - The Primary castes or *Varans* of the Hindus are four :— (1) *Bráhma*n, the first or the priestly caste, (2) *Kshatriya*, the second or the military caste, (3) *Vaishya*, the third caste, the business class whose members are engaged in trade or agriculture, and (4) *Shúdra*, the last, the business of whose members was to serve the three higher castes.

Cháchá - Uncle. Father's brother.

चाचा

Cháchari - One of the five *Mudrás* in which the faculty of चाचरी sight is trained.

Cháh - Wish, desire, inclination ; volition, will ; longing, चाह craving ; love, affection, liking, fondness ; fancy, choice ; appetite, relish, zest, gusto ; want, need, requirement ; requisition, demand, request.

Chain - Peace, tranquillity, calm, quiet, rest, repose, relief, चैन comfort, ease.

Chait - *Chaitra*. One of the twelve months of Hindus चैत (March-April).

Chaitanya - (1) Spirit, life, energy, intelligence, vitality, active चैतन्य principle. (2) Consciousness, sense, sensation, feeling. (3) Animation. (4) The possession of the proper use of faculties. (5) Spirit-force, spirit, spirituality. (6) The supreme spirit as the essence of all being and source of all sensation. (7) A sentient being. (8) A living soul. (9) Spiritual or animate. (10) Awakened, intelligent. (11) Vital and life-giving.

Chaitanya Ákash - The celestial region, below *Sahas-dal-* चैतन्य आकाश *kanwal*. Spiritualized sky.

Chaitanya Ansha - Spirit-force.

चैतन्य अंश

Chaitanya Maṇḍal - Regions of spirituality. Spiritual sky.

चैतन्य मंडल

Chaitanya Prán - Vital air, the spirituality from *Trikuṭi* चैतन्य प्राण downwards is technically called "Prán or *Chaitanya Prán*".

Chaitanya Purush - Spiritualised Being.

चैतन्य पुरुष

Chaitanya Samádhi - Conscious absorption.

चैतन्य समाधि

Chaitanya Swarúp - Spiritual form. Spirit-form. All-spirit.

चैतन्य स्वरूप

Chaitanyatá - Spiritual consciousness. Spirituality.

चैतन्यता

Chakor - A kind of bird, the Greek partridge (said to feed

चक्रोर on moon beams). A white eyed bird. A bird that drinks moon light and possesses very conspicuous eyes.

Chakra - Centre, ganglion ; circle, wheel. The ganglions

चक्र of *Pinḍ* are called *Chakras*.

Chamatkár - (1) Amazement. (2) Admiration. (3) Spectacle,

चमत्कार show. (4) A miracle.

Chamkílá - Brilliant, sparkling, glittering, splendid.

चमकीला

Chanchal - Moving to and fro, shaking ; unsteady, restless,
 चंचल unstable, inconstant, inconsiderate, changeful,
 volatile, fickle, uncertain, heedless, lawless ;
 wanton, sporting, playful ; transient ; an unsteady
 character, an inconstant and fickle person ; a
 libertine.

Chanchaltá - Unsteadiness, wantonness, restlessness,
 चंचलता fickleness.

Chand or *Chánd* - Moon.

चंद या चांद

Chándál - The most degraded of the mixed tribes ; a man
 चांडाल of this tribe (born from a *Shúdra* father and
 a *Bráhma*n mother) ; an outcaste, a miscreant, a
 vile wretch, a malignant or diabolical creature ;
 a miser.

Chandiká - Goddess of a very low order.

चण्डिका

Chandra - Moon. The phenomenon of periodical waning
 चंद्र of the moon is explained by a myth which states
 that his nectarious digits are drunk up by different
 gods in regular rotation.

Chandra Lok - The world of the moon ; the celestial region
 चंद्रलोक above the solar region.

Chándráyan - A religious observance or expiatory penance
 चांद्रायण regulated by the moon's age (the period of
 its waxing and waning) ; (in it the daily quantity
 of food, which consists of fifteen mouthfuls at the
 full moon, is reduced by one mouthful every day

during the dark fortnight till it is reduced to zero at the new moon and is increased in like manner during the bright fortnight).

Chandú - A preparation of opium.

चंडू

Chandú-kháná - Place where people smoke *Chandú*.

चंडू खाना

Chár - Four.

चार

Charan - (1) Foot ; Feet ; Holy Feet. (2) Negative Pole.
 चरन (3) Foot (of a verse), a dactyl ; a single line
 (of a verse).

Chár Antah-karans - Four *Antah-karans* are internal organs,
 चार अंतःकरण viz., *Mana* (mind), *Chitta* (attention),
Buddhi (intelligence) and *Ahankár* (ego, I-ness).

Chár Kháns - All varieties of life on this earth originating
 चार खान in four different ways or forms, viz, (i) born
 from an egg, e.g., a bird, a fish, a snake, a lizard,
 etc., (ii) born from the womb, e.g., man, animal,
 etc. (iii) generated by warm vapour or sweat, e.g.,
 lice, etc. and (iv) sprouting or germinating from
 the earth, e.g., plants and minerals.

Charnámrit - Feet-nectar. Wash of the Feet. Water
 चरनामृत sanctified by washing of Feet of the *Sant Sat*
Guru. Water sanctified by the *Sant Sat Guru*.

Charan Dás - (1) Servant or devotee of the Holy Feet of
 चरन दास the Lord or the *Sant Sat Guru*. (2) Name
 of a saint whose time was 1703-1782 A.D. *Sahjo*
Bái and *Dayá Bái*, the two female saints, were
 his disciples.

Charan Kamal - Lotus-feet, beautiful feet (as of a deity, etc.)

चरन कमल

Charan lená - To touch the Feet (of the Guru).

चरन लेना

Charan-ras - The pleasure derived by coming in contact with the Holy Feet or with *Shabd* current.

चरन रस

Charan Saran - Surrendering to the Holy Feet of the Lord or the Guru.

चरन सरन

Charan Sewá - Service, devotion, attendance.

चरन सेवा

Charan Sewak - A devoted attendant.

चरन सेवक

Charas - The exudation of the flowers of hemp.

चरस

Charháó - The raising or elevating of the spirit above the third *Til*, towards the higher regions in *Brahmánd* and *Dayál Desh*.

चढ़ाव

Chár Khán - Four classes or categories of existence. Four kinds of species. See "*Chár Kháns*".

चार खान

Chauki - A square and low seat or pedestal. A raised dais.

चौकी

A small throne.

Chaurási - (1) Eightyfour. The subtle eightyfour currents whose ramifications have constituted a net-work to entrap the spirit in various grades and orders of life. (2) The cycle of births and deaths. Recurrent births and deaths. (3) After long wanderings in various forms or lives, for incalculable periods of time, when the development of the spirit

चौरासी

attains a particular stage, it gets the human form. This wandering is called the cycle of *Chaurási*.
(4) Eightyfour main transmigratory forms.

Chaurási Lakhsa - The subtle eightyfour currents, चौरासी लक्ष seventyfive of matter and nine of the *Prakritis* or qualities. Eightyfour main trasmigratory forms.

Chausar - A game played with dice ; the cloth or board चौसर on which the game is played.

Chelá - A servant, a slave (brought up in the house) ; a चेला pupil, disciple, follower.

Cheshṭá - Motion. Action or movement of the body, चेष्टा gesture, action, activity ; striving, effort, endeavour, exertion, application, search. research.

Chet - The power of correct perception. Thought, चेत perception, sensation, consciousness, wits, sense ; vigilance, caution, circumspection, equanimity ; memory, recollection, remembrance.

Chetan - (1) Percipient, perceiving, observing, sentient, चेतन conscious, intelligent, rational. (2) Alive, living, feeling. (3) Of sound mind. (4) In possession of the senses, awake, aware, wary, alert, vigilant, cautious. (5) A living and sentient being. (6) Soul, spirit.

Chetáwani - Admonition, warning, caution, timely caution ; चेतावनी alarm ; a reminder.

Chha - Six.

छ

Chhakrá - A cart driven by a pair of oxen.

कुकड़ा

Chhándogya Upnishad - Upnishad of the Sám-veda. Chhándogya

छांदोग्य उपनिषद् is the singer of the "Sháma".
The Upnishad that belongs to the followers of
Sháma Veda, is called 'Chhándogya Upnishad'.

Chhaṭák - A weight of about two ounces or 58 grammes.

छटाक

Chhaṭhí - Chhaṭhí is the ceremony held among the Hindus,
छठी on the sixth day of a child's birth.

Chidákásh - (1) Spiritualized ether. Subtle Ákásh,
चिदाकाश Chaitanya Ákásh. (2) Some Gyánís call it
Brahm. It originates from Sahas-dal-kaṇwal and
permeates the body, i. e., Pinḍ, and the entire
creation below Sahas-dal-kaṇwal. The entire lower
creation is a phenomenon of Chidákásh, i. e., this
subtle Ákásh vitalises the entire lower creation.
(3) That which is beyond the sixth centre and
below Sahas-dal-kaṇwal. (4) The abode of the
three sons of Trilokí Náth Joti Náráyan.

Chilam - An earthen pot in which tobacco and burning
चिलम charcoal are placed for smoking.

Chintá - Thought, consideration, reflection ; attention ;
चिन्ता recollection ; anxiety, concern, care ; solicitude ;
doubt, suspense ; risk, peril, danger.

Chit - (1) The reasoning faculty, the mind, life, soul, heart, intellect, understanding, sense, thought, reflection; memory; attention. (2) *Chaitanya* and spiritual.

Chit Akásh - *Chidákásh*.

चित आकाश

Chitáwani - Admonition, warning, caution, timely notice; alarm; a reminder.

चितावनी

Chitra-gupta - The record keeper of *Yama*, the god of hell; *Yama's* registrar; the recording angel who registers the virtues and vices of mankind. It is symbolical of the record that is kept at *Chidákásh* automatically and unfolds when the spirit recedes inwards.

चित्रगुप्त

Chitt - *Chit*, attention, mind.

चित्त

Cholá - Case, mould, form, frame; the body.

चोला

Chor - Thief.

चोर

Choor - Fine powder.

चूर

Chauká or *Chowká* - *Chowká* is the clean washed place in the kitchen where Hindus prepare

चौका

their victuals. No untouchable or low-caste person is allowed by the caste Hindus to enter that sequestered place, because his mere presence would pollute the food and render it unfit for consumption.

Creore - Ten millions, one hundred lacs.

करोड़

Dádú Sáheb - The name of a great religious teacher who
दादू साहेब preached *Sant Mat* in *Rajasthán* and *Gujrát*.

Daivik - God-like, divine, celestial. Belonging or relating
दैविक to a divinity ; divine, god-like. Godly.

Dakkhin - South, southern.

दक्खिन

Dal - A petal, leaf.

दल

Dál - Split pea ; split pulse ; pulse, lentils, vetches.

दाल

Daliá or *Daliyá* - Half-ground or coarsely-ground grain,
दलिया bruised grain or pulse, coarse meal ;
a thin kind of rice-milk.

Dám - (1) Right, the right side. (2) Money ; price,
दाम value, cost.

Dama - Self-restraint. Control over external senses.
 दम Drawing the mind away from evil deeds or curbing its evil propensities.

Dám-bhág - The right side.
 दाम भाग

Damrú - A tabor or small drum shaped like an hour-glass.
 डमरू It is one of the ten attributes of *Shiva*.

Dán - Gift, present. The act of giving alms, charity.
 दान

Dand - Stick, staff, rod; correction, corporal chastisement, punishment.
 डंड

Dāṇḍak forest - *Dāṇḍak* is the name of a region in the Deccan situated between the rivers *Narmadá* and *Godáwari*. In the time of *Ram Chandra*, an incarnation of *Brahm*, it was a vast forest.
 डंडक वन

Dandwat - Falling or lying prostrate, a mode of salutation, obeisance, bow.
 डंडवत्

Dang - Struck with awe, astonished, amazed.
 दंग

Dankni - A she-demon.
 डंकनी

Dāṇ - (1) Opportunity, chance. (2) Power, clutch, grasp. (3) Snare, trap, stratagem, trick, manoeuvre.
 दौंव

(4) Sleight or trick (in wrestling). (5) A stake, wager. (6) Throw or cast (of dice); stroke (at a game).

Dappa - A small drum, timbal.

दप्फ

Dar - Door, gate.

दर

Darbár - House, abode, dwelling ; court, hall of audience ; दरबार region ; presence.

Dár-chíní - Cinnamon.

दारचीनी

Dard - Pain, ache, affliction. Pangs of love. Intense love. दर्द Longing, craving.

Dardí - One who feels the pangs of separation from his beloved. One burning with the pain of separation from the Beloved. दर्दी

Darshan - (1) Seeing, looking, observing ; sight, vision, दर्शन look, view ; appearance, aspect, semblance : going into the presence of, visiting, an interview ; visiting a sacred shrine, worshipping in the presence of an image. (2) Beatific vision, (3) A view or theory prescribed in a system or book ; one of the six religious or philosophical systems of the *Hindús*, a *Shástra*.

Darshan Shástra - See "Khaṭ Darshan".

दर्शन शास्त्र

Darso - One who is desirous of having *darshan*, i. e., vision
 दरसो of the Lord.

Darvesh - (1) Poor, indigent. (2) A religious mendicant,
 दरवेश a beggar.

Daryá Sáheb - Two *Sádhs* of the same name, who flourished
 दरया साहेब in two different parts of India, almost at the
 same time, (1674-1780 A. D.). One was a *Kshatriya*,
 the other a *Mohammedan Dhuniyá* (a carder or
 cleanser of cotton);

Das - Ten.
 दस

Dás - Servant in general. A knowing man; one who
 दास knows the universal spirit. A worthy recipient. A
 receiver of a gift. Sometimes used by the speaker
 or writer for himself as a mark of humility.

Dasam - *Daswán*, tenth.
 दसम

Dasam Dwár - Same as "*Daswán Dwár*".
 दसम द्वार

Dasam-skandh Bhágwat - The tenth chapter of the *Bhágwat*,
 दसमस्कंध भागवत one of the most celebrated of the
 eighteen *Puráns*. This chapter deals with the life
 story of *Krishna*.

Das-anu-dás or *Dasánudás* - A slave of a slave, a servant of
 दासानुदास servants, (applied in lowliness)

or humility by a speaker to himself). *Servus Servorum Dei*.

Dasehrá - Literally "one who takes away ten sins." (1) The दशेहरा tenth of *Jeth Shukla-paksha*, the birth day of *Gangá*, and the festival held on that day (whoever bathes in the Ganges on that day is said to be purified from ten sorts of sins). (2) The tenth of *Áshwin Shukla-paksha*, and the festival held on that day in honour of *Durgá* or *Deví* (on this day, after the worship and religious ceremonies performed during nine nights (*nava-rátri*), images of *Durgá* or *Deví* are thrown into the river). On this day, it is said, *Rám* marched against *Ráwan*, hence it is called "*Vijayá dashmi*" also.

Dasherá - Same as "*Dasehrá*".

दशेरा

Dasseráh - Same as "*Dasehrá*".

दसेरा

Daswán Dwár - Tenth orifice. *Sunn*.

दसवाँ द्वार

Dát - Gift. Bountifulness. Bounty. Liberality. Largesse.

दात

Dátá - Giver, donor, benefactor, a liberal man.

दाता

Dawá - Medicine, a remedy. Treatment.

दवा

Dayá - Mercy, grace and mercy ; compassion, pity, दया sympathy ; tenderness, clemency ; affection, love, favour, kindness, benevolence.

Dayál - Merciful, gracious, kind, beneficent, compassionate,
दयालु पितुल.

Dayál Desh - Region of mercy. Spiritual regions.
दयालु देश

Deh - The body.
देह

Deh-rúp - Bodily form.
देह रूप

Deo - See "*Devatá or Devtá (Deotá)*"
देव

Deo Lok - Heaven, paradise ; the particular sphere or
देव लोक heaven of any divinity ; any one of the superior
worlds (from the earth to the highest, in opposition
to दुःख below the earth).

Desh - Place, spot, region, country, territory, province,
देश dominion.

Deví - A female deity, a goddess ; the wife of a deity,
देवी (especially) *Durgá* or *Bhawání* (wife of *Shiva*) ; a queen.

Devatá or Devtá (or Deotá) - A deity, a god or goddess, idol
देवता or image of a god ; an object
of worship, which is held sacred.

Dev-nágrí - The divine city writing ; the character in which
देव नागरी Sanskrit is usually written, (also termed *Nágrí*).

In लघु कौमदी (*Laghu Kaumadi*), a grammar on Sanskrit, the first sentence describes the origin of Sanskrit alphabet with *Shiva*. As *Shiva* sounded his डमरू (*ḍamrú*) first the vowels came out of it, followed by the consonants, and thus *Dev-nágrí*, the divine script, was born.

Dhám - Dwelling place, house, abode, home, residence,
धाम place ; region, sphere ; paradise, heaven ; splendour,
etc.

Dhang - Conduct, behaviour, manners, ways.
दंग

Dhan - Property (of any description), chattels, substance,
धन wealth, treasure, riches, money, gold ; fortune,
good fortune, prosperity.

Dhani - Opulent, rich, wealthy, well off ; a rich man ; lord.
धनी master, husband ; possessor, owner, proprietor ;
money lender, creditor ; an epithet of the Deity.
Master, *Áchárya*, preceptor.

Dhár - Current.

धार

Dhára - Current.

धारा

Dharam - See "*Dharma*".

धरम

Dharam Pustak - Religious book. "*Sár Bachan Rádhásóamí*".

धरम पुस्तक

Dharam Rái - A deity at the third *Til*, who carries out the
 धरम राय mandate of the *Kál Purush*, of destroying the
 covers of the human entity. More precisely
 speaking, *Dharam Rái* is the focus through which
 the current of *Kál* or death performs its work of
 destruction. The angel of judgment. The god
 of death.

Dharam-shálá - A place of rest for travellers and pilgrims.
 धरम शाला An edifice erected for pious purposes ;
 a charitable institution, hospital, alms-house,
 monastery.

Dharma - (1) Customery observances of caste, sect, etc.
 धर्म (2) Religious observances, religion, piety. (3)
 Prescribed course of conduct, duty, obligation.
 (4) The god of justice, etc. (5) Virtue,
 morality, morals, (6) Merit, righteousness, right
 dealing. (7) Good works. (8) Innocence.

Dharma-moortí - Image of righteousness ; an epithet of
 धर्म मूर्ति respect (used by *Bráhmans* etc. in
 addressing a *Rájá* or rich man).

Dharmávtár - Incarnation of *Dharma* or god of justice, (an
 धर्मावतार epithet of respect for a just or upright man) ;
 Your Holiness.

Dheer or *Dhír* - Steady, holding firmly (to), stable, steadfast ;
 धीर enduring, patient ; firm, determined ; cool,
 calm ; grave, sober.

Dheeraj - Steadiness, steadfastness ; firmness ; endurance,
 धीरज patience ; fortitude, courage, coolness, calmness.

Dhían - Same as "Dhyán".

ध्यान

Dhíraj - Same as "Dheeráj".

धीरज

Dholak - A small drum.

ढोलक

Dhool - Dust.

धूल

Dhool uráná - To raise (or throw) dust ; make a commotion ;
धूल उड़ाना to disgrace, defame.

Dhoor - Dust.

धूर

Dhoti - (1) One of the ways of practising *Haṭh Yoga*, cleansing the intestines by swallowing a lace and, after drinking water, bringing it out ; it cleanses the stomach and intestines. (2) A cloth worn round the waist, passing between the legs and tucked in behind.

Dhúl - Dust.

धूल

Dhun - Sound. Tune, note, tone. The roar or thunder of cloud. Resonance, reverberation, melody. Sub-tone of *Shabd* or *Nám*. The *Nám* of a *Purush* or centre reverberates at that centre. Innumerable currents issue from this centre in different directions, within the region of that *Purush*. These currents are called *Dhuns* (sub-tones).

The sound, reverberating in the *Purush* or Deity of a particular centre, is the *Shabd*. *Dhun* is different from *Shabd*. It (*Dhun*) originates from *Shabd* and carries on the action and function of the *Lok* (region), over which the *Purush* or Deity presides. It is, so to say, a process of *Bistár* (expansion).

Dhundhukár - Literally means haziness, as against *Andhkár*
 धुंधुंकार (darkness).

The word *Dhundhukár* is used to describe the pre-creational condition. The following is quoted from "Discourses on Radhasoami Faith" by Maharaj Saheb, to explain it :—

"Before creation, the Supreme Being Himself alone existed in a state of eternal spiritual polarisation. His condition was one of intense rapture within Himself, the entire mass of the infinite supreme spirituality constituting, as it were, a single being. In this Supreme Being there was no form, there was no colour, there was no demarcation. The most intense form of bliss of love, the most refulgent lustre, the all-knowing intelligence, the all-powerful energy—all these existing as one, constituted the essence of this August Supreme Being.

"The condition of the nether pole was somewhat different, in consequence of a lesser degree of spirituality from the all-full spirituality, viz., the Supreme Being. It was in a trance-like condition of existence. There was a gradation in

this pole, the portions adjoining the spirit source being comparatively morespiritual than the portions close to, and at the pole centre. The spiritual deficiency had been produced in the region occupied by this pole by a withdrawal of spirituality in the direction of the Supreme Being.

“If a process of destruction of every thing in creation is commenced, the result will be a transformation into subtler conditions which eventually would lead to a state commingled with energy, but capable of differentiation into the various degrees already existent in creation. This state may be called the lower stratum of energy. If such had not been the case, the creation, as it is, would not have been possible. It need hardly be remarked that the existing creation is capable of inversion in the manner mentioned above.

“It is self evident from the hypothetical process of creational inversion, that the entire creation is evolved out of the lower or the nether pole.

“If a rough bird’s eye view of this creation is taken, it will be found that it is studded with innumerable refulgent orbs, known as suns, stars, etc., in that portion which is within the scope of our vision. This region is comprised in the third division of creation, technically known as ‘*Pind*’. Beyond this division, and possessing a lustre and energy which are immensely greater, is *Brahmánd*, the second grand division of creation. It is clear that these two divisions themselves contain such an amount of light and refulgence as cannot be

conceived by the ordinary faculties of sight and imagination. If to the light and refulgence of *Pinḍ* and *Brahmánḍ* is added the light and refulgence of purely spiritual regions below the infinite eternal source of spirit, then the sum total of the refulgence of the nether or the lower pole would be arrived at. For ordinary purposes, this pole itself presented an unbearable source of light ; but viewed side by side with the supreme light of the infinite, it, of course, presented an appearance of haziness (*Dhundhukár*) somewhat similar to the almost lustreless appearance of the full moon in the presence of the over-powering refulgence of the sun. But it must clearly be understood that there was no *Andhkár* (darkness). Dark rays appeared at a subsequent stage in *Brahmánḍ* and *Pinḍ* in the process of evolution of creation.”

Dhur - Highest. Topmost.

धुर

Dhur Desh - Highest Region. Topmost Region.

धुर देश

Dhur Dhám - Highest Region. Topmost Region.

धुर धाम

Dhur Pad - Highest Region. Topmost Region.

धुर पद

Dhwanyátmak - (1) The *Dhwanyátmak Nám* or *Shabd* is the ध्वन्यात्मक one which is resounding of itself in the inner spiritual planes of every individual. (2) The sound heard internally is a current which has originally

emanated from the Supreme Being and is the means not only of concentrating thought but also of raising the spirit to the source from which it emanated. At the time of initiation, a novice receives instructions as regards the particulars of *Shabd* of each sub-division by means of which he has to raise his spirit upwards. This is called *Dhwanyátmak* Name, while that uttered by tongue is called *Varnátmak* Name. (3) Real sounds resounding in their respective spheres like the ringing of bell, shell, etc. (4) By hearing a real *Dhwanyátmak* Name or Word or Sound, the centre from which that sound is emanating can be approached.

Energy remains in two conditions, viz., potential and kinetic. In the former there is a reservoir only, and no currents. When the currents issue from the reservoir, the energy becomes kinetic. In the potential form, it remains unmanifested, in the kinetic it becomes manifest. Without the issue of currents, there can be no manifestation. When there is a commotion in the reservoir of spirituality, sound originates. The commotion is always accompanied by sound. They take place together. Sound is only a manifestation of force. Spiritual motion always gives birth to sound. The sound possesses the same properties as the reservoir. This sound is *Dhwanyátmak*, not *Varnátmak* or conventional or *Kritrim*. It is this type of *Shabd* or *Nám* or Name, which the *Sants* have disclosed. The contact with this *Nám* attracts the spirit to the source, from where the sound originates. Such is the efficacy of the *Nám* taught by the *Sants*.

Dhyán - Meditation, contemplation (especially profound and abstract religious contemplation); divine intuition or discernment ; mental representation of the personal attributes of the divinity to whom worship may happen to be addressed ; attention.

Digambar - 'Sky-clothed' ; having only the sky or atmosphere for raiment ; unclad, stark naked ; a naked person ; a naked Hindu ascetic ; an order of ascetics of the *Jain* sect who go naked (if clad in coloured cloth, they are called *pítambar* ; if in white, *swetambar*) ; a member of that order, a *Jain* mendicant ; an epithet of *Shiva* (from his being naked), and of certain of his devotees.

Dín - Poor, indigent, needy, afflicted, distressed, wretched, miserable ; humble, meek.

Dín Adhín - Humble, meek, and submissive.

दीन अधीन

Dín Dayál - Merciful to the humble.

दीन दयाल

Dintá - Humility, meekness ; poverty, indigence. Laying low both mind and body. Utter dependence upon the Supreme Father, throwing oneself unreservedly upon His mercy ; resigning to Him all the burdens of one's cares and troubles, enjoying the bliss of His grace, the fearlessness and sense of immunity from all possible harm, which accompany the certainty of one's protection.

Dishá - (1) Quarter, direction, etc. (2) A call of nature.
 दिशा To obey a call of nature.

Diwáli - Festival of lights. Illumination. At this festival,
 दिवाली the Hindus worship *Lakshmi* at night; their
 houses and streets are illuminated.

Doábá - A tract of country lying between two rivers which
 दोआबा unite after running some distance; the country
 between *Gangá* and *Yamuná* in U. P.

Dochhatti - Double roofed room.
 दोहती

Dohá - A couplet, distich (the two verses of which rhyme).
 दोहा

Dooj - The second day of a lunar fortnight.
 दूज

Doot - Messenger. An angel who passes between God
 दूत and man.

Dosh - Fault, defect, blemish, sinfulness.
 दोष

Draupadi - Name of the daughter of *Drupad*, king of the
 द्रौपदी *Pancháls*. She was won by *Arjun* at her
Swayambar ceremony.

Drishti - Seeing, looking at, viewing; the faculty of seeing,
 दृष्टि sight, vision, view; the eye; eye-sight; the
 pupil of the eye.

Drishti-gochar - Range or compass of the sight. Within
 दृष्टि गोचर range or compass of the sight, in view,
 visible, perceptible.

Drishti ki sádhná - The practice of fixing sight on some
 दृष्टि की साधना object.

Dukh - Sorrow, grief, trouble, misery, uneasiness,
 दुख unhappiness ; pain, ache, ailment, affliction, suffering,
 distress ; oppression ; vexation, annoyance,
 bother.

Dukh-rúp - Painful.
 दुख रूप

Dúlan Dás - A disciple and successor of Sant Jag Jiwan
 दूलन दास Sáheb.

Dulár - Fondness, love, affection.
 दुलार

Dulára - Beloved, dear, darling.
 दुलारा

Dulári - Feminine Gender of "Dulára".
 दुलारी

Durbeen - A telescope.
 दुरबीन

Durgá - The inaccessible goddess, name of the daughter of
 दुर्गा Himavat and wife of Shiva (also called Umá,
 Bhawáni, Párvati, etc.) ; in her character of Durgá,

she is a goddess of terrific form and irascible temper. The energy worshipped as the consort of *Shiva* in different forms. An epithet of *Párvati*, wife of *Shiva*.

Durgá-pújá - The chief annual festival of the *Bengalis*,
दुर्गा पूजा held in honour of *Durgá* in the month of
Ásoj (*Kuwár*)—September-October.

Durlabh - Rare, scarce, difficult to be attained or acquired ;
दुर्लभ excellent, unique.

Dút - Same as "Doot".

दूत

Dusseráh - Same as "Dasehrá".

दसेरा

Duwá - Prayer, supplication (to God) ; an invocation
दुआ of good, a blessing, benediction.

Dwait - (1) Duality. (2) Dualism in philosophy, the
द्वैत assertion of two distinct principles, such as the
maintenance of the doctrine that spirit and
matter, *Brahm* and the universe, or the Individual
and the Supreme Soul, are different from each
other.

Dwait Siddhánt - The doctrine of duality.

द्वैत सिद्धान्त

Dwait-wád or Dwait-vád - The doctrine of dualism ; see
द्वैतवाद above.

Dwait-wádí or *Dwait-vádí* - One who maintains 'the *Dwait* द्वैतवादी doctrine. Dualist. Assertor of dualism (a philosopher who asserts the two principles or the existence of the human soul as separate from the Supreme Being).

Dwápar Yuga - Name of the third Yuga of the world द्वारपर युग (comprising 2400 years of gods or 864,000 years of men).

Dwár - Door, gate, doorway, gateway, passage, entrance, द्वार opening ; access, way.

Dweep - An island ; a place of refuge, shelter, protection ; द्वीप a division of the terrestrial world, a continent, clime, region (according to the Hindu philosophy the globe is divided into seven or four or nine or thirteen *dweeps*, which are situated round the mountain *Meru* like the leaves encircling a lotus flower ; and each *dweep* is separated from the next by a distinct circumambient ocean).

Dwij - A man of any one of the first three castes of the द्विज *Hindús* (but particularly *Bráhma*n), whose investiture with the sacred thread at the age of puberty constitutes, religiously and metaphorically, his second birth.

E

Ebbery - A kind of yellow stone.
एबरी

Ek - One

एक

Ekádashí - The eleventh day of every fortnight of a lunar
एकादशी month, sacred to *Vaishnavas*; (when fasting
is enjoined and is considered to be productive
of great religious merit).

Ekágra - Having one point, fixing the attention on only
एकाग्र one point or object, closely attentive. One
whose mind is fixed on one object. Concentration.
Tenacity of purpose.

Ekágra-chitt - Having an attentive mind, attentive, intent
एकाग्र चित्त upon, concentrated attention.

Ekágratá - Intenseness in the pursuit of one object, close
एकाग्रता and undisturbed attention, concentration.

Ekánt - A lonely, retired, or secret place; seclusion,
एकांत retirement, privacy. Secluded, lonely, solitary,
secret, private. Apart, aside, alone; privately,
secretly.

Ek-deshí - Confined to one region; manifest in one
एकदेशी region.

F

Faqr - Saint-hood, status of a *Sant*.

फकर

Faqir - Poor, needy, indigent, destitute ; — a poor man ;
 फ़कीर a beggar ; a religious mendicant, a dervish ;
 an ascetic, a devotee ; a saint.

Farishtá - An angel ; a messenger ; a missionary ; an
 फ़रीस्ता apostle ; a prophet.

Fuqrá-i-kámil - Perfect Sants.

फुकराये कामिल

G

Gaddí - A cushion, padded seat ; royal cushion, throne ;
 गद्दी seat of some eminent personage.

Gaddí-nashín - One who sits on a cushion ; a prince,
 गद्दी नशीन regent ; a president, etc. The incumbent
 of the *gaddí* or guruship or kingship,

Gaddí-nashíní - The sitting on a cushion ; accession to
 गद्दी नशीनो the throne.

Gaḍhat - Reformation and correction ; beating and mending.
 गढ़त

Gagan - (1) The atmosphere, air ; the sky, heavens,
 गगन firmament, the region or expanse above. (2)
Trikuṭí or the region of *Brahm*, *Pranava* or *Omkár*.

Gái - A cow.

गाय

Gambhír - Deep ; profound, sagacious ; grave, sedate,
 गम्भीर serious, solemn ; inscrutable ; — a serious
 person, etc. ; sober.

Gana - (1) Troops or classes of inferior deities (especially certain troops of demi-gods considered as *Shiva's* attendants under the special superintendence of the god *Ganesh*. (2) *Gan* is not infrequently used as an affix to form plurals, e g., *tára-gan* तारा गण for stars.

Gandharb or *Gandharv* - An aerial minstrel ; a kind of celestial musician ; a class (or one of a class) of demi-gods who inhabit the heaven of *Indra* and constitute the orchestra at all the banquets of the principal deities ; the soul after death and previous to its being born again (according to Hindu notions).

Gandharb-Lok - The region of *Gandharbs*.
गंधर्व लोक

Gandharva - See "*Gandharb* or *Gandharv*".
गंधर्व

Ganesh - Lord or chief of the troops of inferior deities ; name of the son of *Shiva* and *Párvati*, (he is the god of wisdom, and the remover of obstacles ; hence he is invoked at the commencement of all undertakings, literary composition, etc. ; the presiding deity of the lowest sphere of creation, having his seat at the centre of rectum).

Gangá - (1) The river *Ganges*, (there is also a *Ganges* in the sky—*Ákash-gangá*—and one under the earth). It is considered by Hindus as the most

sacred river. (2) The Ganges personified as a goddess.

Gangá is the eldest daughter of *Himavat* (the *Himálayas*). It is said that a curse of *Brahmá* made her come down upon earth, where she became the first wife of king *Sántanu*. She bore him eight sons, of whom *Bhísmá*, the youngest, was renowned for his valour and life-long celibacy. According to another account she came down on earth being propitiated by *Bhagí Rath*.

Gangá-dhar - Ganges-supporter; an epithet of *Shiva*,
गंगाधर (according to the legend, the Ganges, in its descent from heaven, first alighted on the head of *Shiva*, and continued for a long period entangled in his hair).

Ganges - Same as “*Gangá*”.

Ganiká - A dancing girl.

गणिका

Gánjá - The hemp plant, *Cannabis Indica*; the leaves or
गांजा young buds of the hemp plant, (the fructification, when nearly ripe, is bruised and smoked for intoxication; the dried leaves are ground in water, and drunk for the same purpose; in this form it is called *Bháng*).

Garib - Foreign, alien; poor, destitute, meek, mild,
गरीब humble, lowly; — a stranger, foreigner, an alien; — a poor man; a meek or humble person.

Garib Dás - The name of a *Sádh* who preached *Sant Mat*
गरीब दास for long.

Garibí - Poverty, indigence, wretchedness ; meekness,
गरीबो mildness, lowliness, humility.

Gati - (1) Going, moving ; gait ; passage, progress ;
गति access, reach, range, attainment ; fate, fortune,
destiny ; condition, situation, appearance ;
salvation ; transmigration (of souls) ; funeral
rites. (2) Level of the spirit in a man. Location
of a spirit at a particular point or plane, is its
'*Gati*'. (3) High position.

Gaumukhi - A cloth-bag of the shape of a gnomon
गौमुखी containing a rosary, the beads of which are
counted by the hand thrust inside.

Gauná - Bringing home a wife (from her father's) to her
गौना husband's house when she arrives at the age of
puberty. It literally means, going.

Gaun-ang - (1) Subtle form (2) Partially and imperceptibly.
गौण अंग

Gayá - The city of *Gayá*, in *Bihár* (a state of India). It is
गया a celebrated place of pilgrimage among *Hindús*,
and is said to have been sanctified by the
benediction of *Vishnu* as a tribute to *Gayá*, the
Asur (demon), who was overwhelmed here with
rocks by the gods ;—name of a river. It is at
Gayá that a surviving relative of a dead person
performs certain ceremony, called the ceremony
of *Gayá*, to enable the dead to secure location
in heaven. This ceremony is symbolic of certain
internal practices which were performed by
adepts of yore.

Gáyatri or *Gáyatri Mantra* - A sacred verse from the *Rig* गायत्री अथवा गायत्री मंत्र *Veda* to be recited mentally by every *Bráhma*n at his morning and evening devotions, (the *Gáyatri* verse is personified as a goddess, the wife of *Brahmá*, and mother of the four *Vedas*, and also of the first three classes of *Hindús* in their capacity of twice-born : there is but one *Gáyatri* of the *Vedas* ; but according to the system of the *Tántrikas* there are a number of mystical verses called by that name, and each deity has one in particular ; the repetition of the *Gáyatri* is considered necessary for salvation).

Ghar - House, dwelling, mansion, abode, home ;—a room घर (in a house), an apartment.

Ghar-bár - House and home, a house and premises ; घरबार dwelling place, home and hearth, house and family.

Gharib - See "Garib".

गरीब

Gharib Dás - See "Garib Dás".

गरीब दास

Gharibi - See "Garibi".

गरीबी

Ghaṭ - (1) A large (earthen) water jar, a water pot, घट a pitcher ; the body ;—mind, heart, soul. (2) Human frame, microcosm. (3) The human body, excluding the limbs, has been likened to two

Ghaṭṣ or jars, meeting at the neck. The portion below the neck, *i. e.*, torso, is called घट 'ghaṭ', and the portion above the neck, *i. e.*, caput, is औघट 'aughaṭ', *i. e.*, a jar or vessel put upside down. It is also called निज घट 'nij ghaṭ', *i. e.*, real vessel, because the seat of spirit and higher spiritual centres are located therein. (4) See paragraph 598 (11), "Teachings of Radhasoami Faith based on *Bábújí Maháráj's* Discourses".

Ghát - (1) A landing place ; bathing place, or a place for washing clothes (on the bank of a river or tank) ; a flight of stone steps or an incline leading to water ; a masonry embankment on the side of a river, etc. ; a landing place or ferry (of a river, etc.). (2) Plane of action ; level ; centre ; situation.

Ghaṭ Rámáyán - A book by *Tulsi Sáheb*.

घट रामायण

Ghazal - To talk, etc. in an amatory and enticing manner.

गज़ल An amatory poem, an ode.

Ghee - Clarified butter (or butter which has been boiled gently and strained and allowed to cool ; it is much used in cooking, and is highly esteemed by Hindus both in food and for religious uses).

Ghor - Sound or roll (of a drum) ; roar ; thunder ; *Shabd*.

घोर It is also used as adjective, and means excessive.

Gítá - A name given to certain sacred writings in verse (often in the form of a dialogue) which are

गीता

devoted to the exposition of particular religious and philosophical doctrines. Besides *Bhagwad Gítá*, there are several others, such as *Rám Gítá*, *Uttar Gítá*, etc.

Gokul - A cow-station, cow-house. A village or tract of
 गोकुल the *Yamuná* ; the country around *Vrindávan*, the residence of *Krishna* during his youth ; the place where *Krishna* was brought up.

Gomedh Yaggya - The cow sacrifice. It is symbolic of the
 गोमेध यज्ञ sacrifice of the spirit.

Goojiá - A kind of sweet meat. A kind of pastry (made
 गुजिया of pounded nuts, almonds, pistachio, etc.)

Gorakh - *Gorakh Náth*. Name of a famous *Haṭh-yogí*.
 गोरख

Gosáin - A religious mendicant ; a devotee ; a caste of
 गोसाईं *Bháhman*s, descendants of the disciples of *Chaitanya* of *Nadiá* ; a *Bráhman* of this class ;—an honorary title affixed to proper names ; a holy person, a priest.

Grahasth - Living or staying in a house ; being a householder ;
 गृहस्थ worthy of trust, trustee ; a householder, head of a family, master of a house ; A *Bráhman* in the second period of his religious life, or one who after having finished his studies and after investiture with the sacred thread performs the duties of a householder and the father of a family ; a husbandman.

Grahasthí - Of or belonging to a householder ; relating to house keeping ; a householder, master of a house, a family man.
 गृहस्थी

Granth - (1) A literary production, treatise, book or composition (in prose or verse) ; a code ; a section. (2) The book or sacred scriptures of the Sikhs (poems by *Nának Sáheb* and others in *Punjábi* and *Hindí*).
 ग्रंथ

Granth Sáheb - The book or sacred scriptures of the Sikhs.
 ग्रंथ साहब

Grihasth - Living or staying in a house ; being a householder, worthy of trust, trustee ; a householder, head of a family, master of a house ; a *Bráhma*n in the second period of his religious life, or one who after having finished his studies, and after investiture with the sacred thread, performs the duties of a householder and the father of a family ; a husbandman.
 गृहस्थ

Grihasthí - Of or belonging to a householder ; relating to house-keeping ; a householder, master of a house, a family man.
 गृहस्थी

Gudá - Anus.

गुदा

Gudá Chakra - The ganglion or nervous centre at the rectum.
 गुदा चक्र

Gujhiá - See "*Goojiah*".

गुफिया

Gujrat - Name of a state in Western India.

गुजरात

Gujratí - Of or belonging to *Gujrat* ; a native of *Gujrat* ; the गुजराती *Gujratí* language.

Gulál - (1) A mixture of rice, turmeric and alum, with गुलाल acid, used by *Hindús* to paint the sectarial vermilion mark on the forehead. (2) The red powder thrown about by the *Hindús* in the *Holi* festival (it is generally the meal of rice, or barley, dyed red).

Guna - (1) A string or thread ; a rope. (2) A quality, गुण peculiarity, property, attribute. (3) A good quality, excellence, merit, virtue. (4) Good character, goodness, kindness. (5) A property of humanity, an ingredient or constituent of nature (three of which are particularized, viz., *Sato-guna*, *Rajo-guna* and *Tamo-guna*, or "goodness, passion and darkness", or 'virtue, foulness and ignorance'. (6) The preservative, the generative and the destructive qualities are respectively called *Sato-gun*, *Rajo-guna* and *Tamo-guna* or "*Vishnu*, *Brahmá* and *Shiva*". (7) See "Prem Patra Part 1", Bachan 46, paragraph 2, page 331. (8) See "Teachings of Radhasoami Faith based on Babuji Maharaj's Discourses", paragraph 755 (1).

Gunáwan - (1) Thoughts and reveries arising as a result गुनावन of feverish worldly activities of *Kám*, *Krodh*, *Moh*, etc. (2) Thoughts and reveries arising as a result of the impressions and images (lying lifeless and inactive in *Chidákásh* or mind-sky)

being vivified by the spiritual current flowing from above ; and which are made to appear before the devotee during the course of his devotional practices. (3) Roving ideas, ramblings of mind.

Guphá - A cave, cavern ; den, vault ; a retreat,
गुफा hiding-place.

Gupt - (1) Hidden, concealed, recondite, esoteric, kept secret ; secret, withdrawn from sight, invisible, unmanifested form. (2) An appellation (of frequent use) forming the last member of compound proper names of man of the *Vaishya* or third caste.

Gupt Bhed - Confidential mode of practices.

गुप्त भेद

Gupt Rúp - Hidden form.

गुप्त रूप

Gur - Same as "*Guru*".

गुर

Gur - Raw and coarse sugar (the produce of the first
गुड़ inspissation of the juice of the sugar-cane).

Guru - (1) Heavy, weighty ; great, large ; different, hard ; important, momentous ; dear, beloved ; venerable, honourable ; best ;—one who is an object of reverence (as a father, mother, etc.) ; a spiritual parent or preceptor from whom one receives the initiatory *Mantra* ; a spiritual guide,

a religious teacher ; a pastor ; a teacher (generally); (2) The planet Jupiter (who is considered as the *guru* or preceptor of gods). (3) A wise man, a sage. (4) *Omkár Purush* is called "Guru"; while *Sat Nám Sat Purush* is called "Sat Guru".

Guru Bhakti - Devotion to *Guru* or teacher.

गुरु भक्ति

Guru Charitra - Doings or *Mauj* of *Guru*.

गुरु चरित्र

Guru-dwára - A place where *Guru* resides or holds His
गुरु द्वारा *Satsang*.

Guru-ghanṭál - A crafty and selfish man.

गुरु घंटाल

Guru Gyáni - One who has received *Gyán*, i. e., knowledge,
गुरु ज्ञानी from the true *Guru*.

Guru Mat - In *Sant Sat Guru*, the current of *Shabd* or
गुरु मत spirituality is flowing unobstructed from above, from the Feet of the Supreme Father Himself, and consequently His company is the easiest and most practicable way for the *Jívas* or spirits to come in contact with this current and to achieve their *Uddhár*. So without the help of the *Guru*, success is beyond their reach. Therefore *Sant Mat* is also called *Guru Mat*.

Guru-mukh - (1) One who receives initiatory *Mantra*
गुरुमुख from the *Guru*. (2) Devotee of the *Guru* ;

he who yearns for the *darshan* and *Bachans* of his *Sat Guru* and finds happiness in them is called *Gurumukh*; he who is ever ready to carry out the behests of the *Sat Guru*; he who regards *Sat Guru* as the Supreme Being and does not question any of His actions nor does he ever lose faith in Him. (3) True devotee and chief disciple. (4) The perfect disciple of *Sant Sat Guru*, who is to succeed Him.

Gurumukhí - Name of the character in which the *Punjábi*
 गुरुमुखी language is written.

Gurumukh-Sants - *Sants* in succession.
 गुरुमुख संत

Guru nukhtá - The attributes of a *gurumukh*. "*Gurumukhtá*"
 गुरुमुखता means that the desire to meet with the
 Supreme Being in the Highest Region should
 dominate all other desires. Giving priority to
 the *Guru*. The state of being a *Gurumukh*.

Guru Púrnimá - The full moon day of July especially set apart
 गुरु पूर्णिमा for the worship of the *Guru*.

Guru-Swarúp - Face or countenance of the *Sant Sat Guru*.
 गुरु स्वरूप Form or image of the *Sant Sat Guru*.

Guru-vrat - Fidelity to the *Guru*, obedience to and behaving
 गुरुव्रत respectfully towards one's *Guru*.

Gyán - (1) Knowledge, knowing, understanding,
 ज्ञान intelligence, apprehension, conception, intellect ;

—knowledge of a specific and religious kind, which tends to exempt the soul from further transmigration. (2) Realization. (3) Philosophy. a/
(4) Sense perception.

Gyáni - (1) Knowing, wise, learned, intelligent, judicious, discreet ; — one who understands fully ; one who possesses *Gyán* or religious wisdom ; — a sage, a philosopher. (2) One who has obtained the immediate knowledge of *Brahm* by merging one's identity in Him. (3) Believer in *Vedánt*. (4) Sophist.
ज्ञानी

Gyán-indriyas - Organs of perception, viz., eye, ear, nose, tongue (taste) and skin (touch). Senses.
ज्ञान इन्द्रियां

Gyán-káṇḍ - *Gáyn Káṇḍ* (opposed to *Karma Káṇḍ*). The inner or esoteric portion of *Veda* which refers to true spiritual knowledge or the knowledge of *Brahm* as distinguished from the knowledge of ceremonial rites.
ज्ञान कांड

Gyán Márg - The religion of *Vedánt* ; *Vedánt* philosophy.
ज्ञान मार्ग

Gyán Mat - *Vedánt* philosophy.
ज्ञान मत

Gyán-mayi kosh - The vestiture of knowledge.
ज्ञानमयी कोश

Gyán Pad - The goal of *Vedánt*.
ज्ञान पद

Gyán Swarúp - All-knowledge.

ज्ञान स्वरूप

Gyán Yoga - The *Yoga* as based on the acquisition of true knowledge (opposed to *Karma Yoga* or the *Yoga* based on performance of ceremonial rites).

ज्ञान योग

H

Háfiz - (1) A keeper, a guardian, protector, preserver, governor ; the Preserver of all things (a name of the Deity). (2) One who has the whole of the *Qurán* by heart ; a blind man (so-called because many blind Muslims know the *Qurán* by heart). (3) Having a good memory. (4) A great Persian devotee and poet. He also preached *Sant Mat*.

Háhút - *Sunn* or *Daswán Dwár*.

हाहत

Hairat - In Arabic '*Hairat*' means astonishment, amazement, consternation. In Hindi it is composed of "*hai + rat*", meaning absorbed ; absorbing love. Only *Anámí Purush* is wholly absorbed in Himself and has been referred to as having '*hairat*' *rúp*.

Haj - Repairing or going (to a place) ; the act of moving round ; — pilgrimage (to Mecca).

हज

Hakím - A wise man, a sage ; a philosopher ; — a physician, doctor.

हकीम

Halál - Legal, lawful, allowable, free, right, having
 हलाल religious sanction (opposite to 'harám'). Lawfully
 acquired or earned. When used with reference
 to moon, it means new moon.

Halwá - Sweetmeat ; a kind of pudding made of flour,
 हलवा ghee and sugar ; an electuary ; anything soft and
 sweet (like *Halwá*). '*Halwá Sohan*' = A kind of
 sweetmeat somewhat like toffee.

Halwái - One who prepares *Halwá* and other sweets, a
 हलवाई confectioner ; the tribe or caste of confectioners.

Hans - (1) A goose, gander ; swan ; duck ; flamingo ;
 हंस the living soul ; one of the vital airs ; an epithet
 of *Brahmá* ; of *Vishnu* ; of *Shiva* ; of the Sun ;
 of an unambitious and liberal monarch ; of an ascetic
 or devotee of a particular order. (2) *Hans*
 literally means a swan ; being gifted with the
 power of separating milk from water ; hence a
 pure person. (3) A celestial being possessed
 of the capacity of floating above the surface of the
 ocean of *Mana* and *Máyá* ; a being untied by the
 subtle mind and matter and who soars high in the
 ultra celestial region beyond the limits of universe.
 (4) The spirits of the lower three spheres of
Dayál Desh or *Sat Desh* ; the denizens of the top
 sphere of *Brahmánđ*, viz., *Sunn*.

Hansa - Same as "*Hans*."

हंस

Hansani - Feminine gender of "*Hans*". The denizens of
 हंसनी *Sunn* in whom the *Surat* predominates are known

as *Hansanis*, while the remaining denizens form the class of *Hansas*. (See Article 88, Discourses on Radhasoami Faith by Maharaj Saheb).

Hans-gati - Ability of soaring high. Status of *Hans*.
हंस गति Category of a *Hans*.

Hans-jivas - Those in whom the spiritual force is emerging and awakening. Those who will accept the truth by mere word of *Sant Sat Curu*; the deserving ones.
हंस जीव

Haq - (1) Just, proper, right, correct, true. (2) Suitable to reality or fact. (3) Justness, propriety, rightness, correctness, truth. (4) Reality, fact. (5) Justice. (6) Rectitude. (7) Equity. (8) Right, title, privilege, claim, due, lot, portion, share, proprietorship. (9) Duty, obligation. (10) Behalf, benefit, interest. (11) The truth, the true God. (12) S A T or S A T N Á M.
हक

Haq-halál Lawful, right, due.

हक हलाल

Harámi - Unlawful, illegal; ill-mate, spurious; wicked, atrocious; a doer of what is forbidden or unlawful, a wicked person; robber, an assasin; a rascal, a cheat; a bastard.
हरामी

Harám-khor - One who lives on the wages of iniquity, a venal or corrupt person (as one who takes bribes or other unlawful gains), a dishonest fellow, an idler, a worthless fellow.
हराम खोर

Hari - (1) A name of *Vishnu* ; and of *Krishna* (regarded as identical with *Vishnu*) ; of *Shiva* ; of *Brahmá*.
 हरि (2) The presiding deity of *Sahas-dal-kanwal*. (3) Lord. (4) Impersonal God.

Hari Dás - (1) A worshipper or devotee of *Vishnu*. (2) हरिदास See "Swámí *Hari Dás*".

Hari-dwár - *Vishnu's* gate ; name of a celebrated town and हरिद्वार sacred bathing place, (this is the place where the *Gangá* finally leaves the mountains, for the plains of *Uttar Pradesh* ; pilgrims by thousands flock to this *Tirth* (pilgrimage) at particular seasons to bathe in the sacred stream, the complete purgation from sin being supposed to depend on seizing the auspicious moment laid down by astrologers ; — it is called *Hari's* gate, as leading to *Vaikunth* or *Vishnu's* paradise).

Hari-nám - The name of *Hari*, an epithet of the Divine Being.
 हरिनाम

Harsh - Thrill, rapture, delight, glee, joy, pleasure, gladness, elation, exultation ; expanding, blowing, booming ; joyful, delighted, elated, glad, happy.
 हर्ष

Hartal - Orpiment, sulphuret of arsenic, yellow arsenic, ratsbane. A kind of mineral or coating, used हरताल for making any written sheet quite blank and clean.

Háthras - A town about 32 miles or 50 kilometers north-east of *Agra*, where the great *Sant Tulsí Sáheb* used to live.
 हाथरस

Haṭh-yoga - A particular mode of *Yoga* or abstract
हठ योग contemplation, forcing the mind to abstain
from external objects, (this may be performed in
various ways, such as standing on one leg, holding
up the arms, inhaling smoke with head inverted,
etc.)

Hazúr - See "*Huzúr*".

हज़ूर

Hidáyat - Leading one into the right way. (in a literal or
हिदायत religious sense), guidance, direction ; injunction,
precept, instructions.

Hidáyat-námá - (1) A book of instructions. (2) A
हिदायतनामा chapter of "*Sár Bachan Poetry*" of Soamiji
Maharaj.

Hindí - The language of the people of northern India (it
हिदी is applied to the various dialects, as well as to the
literary language, usually called High Hindi).

Hindú - Indian ; a native of India, who observes the
हिंदू precepts of the Hindu scriptures.

Hinduism - Polytheistic religion of the *Hindús*. The
religious and social systems of Hindus. Hinduism
springs from Vedic religion, but it represents a
profound modification of the same.

"Hinduism may fairly be described as Animism
more or less transformed by philosophy or, to
condense the epigram still further, as magic
tempered by metaphysics.....Worship of

elements, of natural features and forces, of deified men, ascetics, animals, of power of life, weapons, primitive implements, modern machinery ; sects which enjoin the sternest forms of asceticism ; sects which devote themselves to hypnotic meditation ; — all of these are included in Hinduism ; and each finds some order of intellect or sentiment to which it appeals. And through all this bewildering variety of creeds there is traceable the influence of a pervading pessimism, of the conviction that life, and more especially the prospect of a series of lives, is the heaviest of all burdens that can be laid upon man. The one ideal is to obtain release from the ever-turning wheel of conscious existence and to sink individuality in the impersonal spirit of the world.” (Census of India, 1901).

Radhasoamists are not accredited to any form of Hinduism. Radhasoami Faith, as represented by the parent stock, viz., Soami Bagh, (the head quarters of the Central Administrative Council, established by Maharaj Saheb, the third *Sant Sat Guru* of the Radhasoami Faith), is not a form of *Hindú* religion or Hinduism.

Hindustán - India.

हिंदुस्तान

Hindustáni - Indian. The language of Hindustan or India.

हिंदुस्तानी

Hiranya - Gold ; any vessel of gold.

हिरण्य

Hiranya-garbha - A name of *Brahm* (so-called as born from *हिरण्यगर्भ* a golden egg supposed to have been formed out of the seed deposited in the waters when they were produced as the first creation of the Self-existent); Gold-bed, i. e., manifested source. *Pranava* or *Omkár*. The form of *Brahm* who supplies vitality to *Máyá Sabal Brahm*, and whence the subtle matter of creation emanates.

Hridaya - The seat or faculty of thought and feeling ; the *हिरदय* heart ; soul ; mind ; life ; — the interior (of the body), breast, bosom ; — knowledge ; — affection.

Hridaya Kanwal - The heart centre.

हिरदय कवल

Hit - Affection, love.

हित

Hit Chit - Love, affection and sympathy.

हित चित

Hitopdesh - Friendly counsel or advice ; salutary *हितोपदेश* instruction ; name of a celebrated and popular collection of stories and fables in Sanskrit.

Hiyá - The heart ; — mind, soul, life ; — breast, chest.

हिया

Holá - The *Sikh Holi* held a day after the orthodox festival.

होला

Holi - The great colourful spring festival of the Hindus, *होली* held at the approach of the vernal equinox ; —the

pile of fuel prepared for burning the *Holi* ; a class of songs sung during the festival ; the full moon day during harvesting season.

Holí khelná - To observe the *Holí* festival ; to sprinkle one
होली खेलना another with red powder (*Guíál*), or colour.

Hom - An oblation with clarified butter, a burnt
होम offering ; a sacrifice ; the casting of clarified butter, etc. into fire as an offering to the gods accompanied with invocations and prayers according to the objects of sacrifice.

Hookáh - See "*Huqqá*".

हुक्का

Hridaya - Same as "*Hirdaya*".

हृदय

Huqqá - (In India) the *hookáh* or pipe and its apparatus by
हुक्का which tobacco is smoked through water. A long brass pipe fitted to a large crystal hubble-bubble fixed in a brass frame.

Hút - *Sat Lok*.

हूत

Huzúr - Presence, attendance ; the royal presence ; the
हुज़ूर presence of a superior authority (as a judge, etc.) ; the person of the monarch or of any high functionary ; the presence chamber, hall of audience, the court ; the government ; government estate ; your Majesty, or Highness, etc.

I

Ibráhim - He was the ruler of Balkh. He saw an
 इब्राहीम admonitory dream, renounced the kingdom and
 became a *Faqr*.

Ichchhá - Wish, desire ; will ; pleasure ; inclination,
 इच्छा appetite ; aim, ambition. Individual desire.

Ichchhá Desh - Region of individual desire, *Pinḍ*.
 इच्छा देश

Ichchhit - Wished for, desired.
 इच्छित

Íd - A periodical festival, a festival, feast day, holy
 ईद day ; the Mohammedan Easter (*Íd-ul-Fitr*) ; great
 festivity and rejoicing, festivity, revelry.

Íd-ul-Fitr - The festival of the breaking of the fast (after
 ईद-उल-फ़ित्र *Ramzán*).

Ilhám - Inspiration, revelation.
 इलहाम

Indra - The king of gods, the regent of the visible
 इन्द्र heavens ; the thunder (he is the Jove of the
Hindú mythology) ; the god of rain.

Indri - An organ of sense ; the senses (internal or
 इन्द्री external), the organs of action and perception ;
 the privities, *membrum virile*, the penis.

Indri Kanwal - The ganglion or centre at the reproductive
इन्द्री कंवल organ, genitals.

Indriya, Indriyas - Organs of sense ; the senses (internal
इन्द्रिय or external), the organs of action and
perception. The external five sense organs, viz.,
ears, eyes, nose, tongue (taste) and skin (touch),
and the other five organs of actions, viz., organ
of speech, hands, feet, the organs of generation
and the anus. The internal organs, viz, *Mana*
(mind), *Chit* (attention), *Buddhi* (intelligence) and
Ahankár (ego).

Irđá - A tubular vessel on the left side of the body. The
इरडा three currents (of the *Purush*, the *Prikriti* and the
Akshar Purush) which had originally started from
Sunn, when issued from the lower end of *Banknál*
(the crooked tunnel). separated into three subtle
currents known as *Irđá*, *Pinglá* and *Sukhmaná*. The
last occupies the middle position, while *Irđá* and
Pinglá are respectively on the left and right sides.
These three main currents are the channels or
arteries through which spirituality is supplied to
the lower portion of *Brahmánđ*.

Irshá - Envy, jealousy ; emulation, rivalry ; impatience of
ईर्षा another's success ; spite, ill-will.

Isht - Desired, wished for ; approved ; cherished,
इष्ट beloved ; revered, worshipped. An object
of desire, love or reverence ; a god, deity ; a
beloved person ; one chosen or favoured of a
god or goddess ; faith, trust, love.

Isht-deo or *Isht-deva* - The tutelary deity, object of worship and devotion.
इष्ट देव

Íshwar - (1) Ruler, master, lord. (2) God. Lord of the three worlds. The presiding deity of *Sahas-dal-kaṇwal*. (3) The God of Hindus.
ईश्वर

Ishwari - Adjectival form of the word "Íshwar". Pertaining to *Íshwar* ; of *Íshwar*.
ईश्वरी

Íshwari Mâyá - The form of *Mâyá* as in *Trikuti*, also called *ईश्वर माया* Sanskriti. *Shakti*.

Íshwar-koṭi-jivas - *Jivas* having the status, power and attributes of *Íshwar* or *Brahm* ; people of high class spirituality ; *Jivas* having affinity with *Íshwar* or *Brahm* or God.
ईश्वर कोटि जीव

Islám - The Mohammedan religion ; orthodoxy (according to Mohammedans).
इस्लाम

J

Jabroot - See "Jabrút".

जब्रूत

Jabrút - (1) Omnipotence ; the world or sphere of omnipotence ; heaven ; dominion. (2) *Sushupti*, (3) *Sahas-dal-kaṇwl*.
जब्रूत

Jad - (1) Inanimate, material, an inanimate body, anything void of life, motionless, cold, frigid, chilly,
जड़

apathetic, senseless, unfeeling. (2) Stolid, stupid, idiotic ; dumb person, an idiotic. (3) Non-intelligent, inert, lifeless and inert matter, matter. (4) Lacking vitality. (5) The word 'Jad' only means an object in which the degree of *Chaitanyatá* (spirituality) is so much reduced that it can make no *Cheshṭá* (motion) of its own accord and needs help of *Chaitanyatá* of a higher degree.

Jagan Náth - Lord of the universe ; a name of *Vishnu* or जगन्नाथ *Krishna* ; name of a celebrated idol, and of a temple and the surrounding district near Cuttack, in *Orissá*, where *Vishnu* is especially worshipped as *Jagan Náth* (and to the idol enshrined in which pilgrimages are made from all parts of India) ; (the pilgrims of all castes eat rice, at *Jagan Náth*, out of the same pot).

Jagat - The world, the universe ; men and animals, जगत created things.

Jagdīsh - Lord of the world or universe, an epithet of जगदीश *Vishnu*, and of *Shiva*.

Jágír - Land and villages given by government as a reward जागीर for services or as a fee, a rent-free grant, a free-hold, a pension (in land etc), a fief.

Jag Jivan Sáheb - The name of a *Sant* and expounder of जगजीवन साहब *Surat Shabd Yoga*.

Jágná - To waken, be awake ; to watch, keep vigil ; to जागना become vigilant, to be on the alert ; to be refreshed ; to brighten.

Jágrit - On the watch, vigilant. Waking, awake. One who is awake, wakeful.
 जाग्रित

Jágrit Awasthá - The wakeful state in which a human being works with his senses and limbs, feels pleasure and pain, and comes in contact with other creatures and objects in this world. In this state the principal seat of the spirit is in the pupil of the eye.
 जाग्रित अवस्था

Jain - A follower or adherent of Jainism.
 जैन

Jainism - A religion, of which the most striking features are the exaltation of saints or holy mortals, called "Jinas" (spiritual conquerors) above the ordinary Hindu gods, and the denial of the divine origin and infallibility of the Vedas. It is an intermediate faith between Brahmanism and Buddhism, having some things in common with each. Jainism was founded by *Mahávir* about the sixth century B. C. Its main sects are the 'Digambar' whose images are unclothed, whose ascetics go naked, and who assert that women cannot attain salvation; and the 'Swetámbar', who allow woman's salvation and whose images are clothed in white. They carry to an extreme the doctrine of the preservation of animal life.

Jakhaiyá - A sort of female fiend attached to the service of *Durgá*, frequently maintaining, like a sylph or fairy, an intercourse with mortals; an evil ghost.
 जखैया

Jal - Water ; liquid.

जल

Jalan - Burning, combustion, passion ; heat, inflammation ;
जलन smart, vexation, passion, rage ; envy, jealousy ;
rancour, hatred.

Jalebi - A kind of sweetmeat.

जलेबी

Jam - The regent of the infernal regions, and the judge
जम of departed souls, the Pluto of Hindus ; the angel
of death ; anything disagreeable or intolerable ;
one of a pair or couple.

Jama - Same as "Jam".

जम

Jáman - Sour milk used to coagulate fresh milk, coagulator,
जामन a ferment, rennet.

Jamaná - Name of a river, the *Jamuná* or *Yamuná* ; the
जमना twin sister of *Jam* or *Yama*.

Jam-doot - Messenger of *Jam*, the regent of infernal regions.

जमदूत Messenger of death.

Jam Rái - The god of death.

जम राय

Jamuná - Same as "Jamaná or Jamná".

जमुना

Janak - Generative, generating, begetting, producing, causing ; a father, a progenitor ; name of a king of Mithilá, who was the father of *Sítá*, *Rám*'s wife.
जनक

Janam - Same as 'Janma'.

जनम

Janam Sákhí - The life story of *Guru Nának*.

जनम साखी

Janeo or Janeú - The sacrificial or sacred thread worn over the left shoulder and hanging down diagonally across the body to the right hip.
जनेऊ

Janma - Birth, production, origin ; nativity ; existence, life, state of existence ; life-time.
जन्म

Jap - Muttering prayers, repeating in a murmuring tone passages from scriptures, charms, names of a deity, etc. ; counting silently the beads of a rosary, etc.
जप

Japa - Same as 'Jap'.

जप

Jap jí

Jap jí Sáheb - It was composed by *Guru Nának Deo Ji*. It poses a question, "What is Truth and how to attain IT", and then details various stages of advancement in the attainment of Truth. It is recited in the morning. Its recitation is said to bring happiness and spiritual enlightenment.
जपजी
जपजी साहब

Jaṛ - Same as 'Jaḍ'.

जड़

Jhandá - A flag, banner, standard, ensign ; a flagstaff.

झंडा

Jhánjh - A cymbal ; a hollow tinkling anklet.

झंझ

Ji - (1) Life, soul, self, spirit, mind. (2) Heart.
 जी (3) Courage, disposition. (4) Affection, regard.
 (5) Strength, health. (6) Any living thing.
 (7) A form of address, a term of endearment or respect, Sir, Master, Madam. (8) Yes Sir, Yes.
 (9) True, very good.

Jiggyásu - Desirous of knowing, inquiring, inquisitive,
 जिज्ञासु curious ; an inquirer, a seeker.

Jin or Jina - (1) A generic term applied to a *Buddh* or
 जिन chief saint of the *Buddh* sect, in the same
 manner as to a *Jain* saint ; a *Jina*, a generic name
 of the personage peculiar to the *Jain* sect who
 is ranked by them as superior to the gods of the
 other sects ; a deified saint and teacher. (2) As
 an Arabic word, it means, one of the genii, a
 male fairy ; an elf ; a spirit ; a demon.

Jíva - *Surat*, when it descends into *Pinḍ* (body), is known
 जीव as *Jíva*. Spirit. Human being, individual entity.
 The *Surat* (spirit) which is bound to the body and
 the creation of the world, is called '*Jíva*'.

Jíva Chaitanya - Spirit, spirit entity, spirituality of a soul.

जीव चैतन्य

Jíva-gati - Status of a *Jíva*.

जीव गति

Jīva-kōṭi - People of lower order, fitness and spirituality.

जीव कोटि

Jīvan - Life, existence ; subsistence ; means of
जीवन subsistence, living, livelihood, profession ; water ;
a son. Plural of 'Jīva'. *Jīvas*.

Jīvan Padvī - Status of living.

जीवन पदवी

Jīva-Sākshī - Spirituality of *Jīva*. The witnessing *Jīva*.

जीव साक्षी

Jīvi Māyā - The form of *Māyā* in *Pind*.

जीवी माया

Jīva - Same as 'Jīva'.

जीव

Jīvan - Same as 'Jīvan'.

जीवन

Jog - See "Yoga".

जोग

Jogeshwar - See "Yogeshwar".

जोगेश्वर

Jogī - See "Yogī".

जोगी

Jogñi - A spirit or petty goddess ruling periods of good
जोगनी luck.

Jojan - See "Yojan".

जोजन

Joti - Same as "Jyoti".

ज्योति

Juá - Play, gaming ; gambling, dice, playing with dice.

जुआ

Jugat - Method or *Abhyás* ; way, mode, manner.

जुगत

Juwá - Same as "luá".

जुवा

Jyoti - Light, brilliance, lustre, radiance, splendour ; a
ज्योति sunbeam, flame (of a lamp or candle) ; a vision ;
intelligence,

Jyoti Náráyan - Same meaning as of "Jyoti Niranján".

ज्योति नारायण Universal Mind and Desire.

Jyoti Niranján - The form assumed by *Máyá* and *Brahm* in

ज्योति निरंजन *Sahas-dal-kanwal*.

K

Ká - Of, belonging to ; concerning ; made of, consisting
का of, etc.

Kábá - The temple of Mecca.

काबा

Kabir - Great, large, immense ; full-grown ; senior ; a
कबीर noble man, a grandee. *Kabir Sáheb*, the *Ádi*
Param Sant.

Kabir Panthi - A follower of *Kabir Sáheb*.

कबीर पंथी

Kabir Sáheb - Name of a *Param Sant* who incarnated about the close of the fourteenth century. He was the first of the *Sants*, who gave out *Sant Mat* and *Surat Shabd Yoga*.

कबीर साहब

Kachauri - A kind of pastry of flour and bruised pulse, fried in ghee or oil.

कचौड़ी

Kachchha - A turtle, a tortoise.

कच्छ

Kachchhap - A tortoise, a turtle ; the second of the ten incarnations of *Brahm*.

कच्छप

Kachchha Machchha - Tortoise and fish ; dwellers in the water.

कच्छ मच्छ

Kág - A crow ; a raven ; a contemptible fellow, base or impudent person.

काग

Kág-gati - Category of a crow.

काग गति

Kailash - Name of a mountain, placed by the Hindus in the Himalaya range, (it is regarded as one of the loftiest peaks to the north of the *Mánas* or *Mán-sarovar* lake ; and is fabled as the residence of *Kuber* and the favourite haunt of *Shiva*). It is one of the three eminences in *Trikuti*.

कैलाश

Kájal - Lamp-black (applied as a collyrium to the eyes) ; soot.

काजल

Kájal kí koṭhri - A room in which lamp-black is stored ;
 काजल की कोठरी a coal-cellar ; a pitch-pot ; an affair or
 activity which brings disgrace or a stain or
 suspicion on one's character.

Kál - (1) Time, time personified. (2) Destiny, fate.
 काल (3) Death, time of death ; the messenger or angel
 of death. (4) The regent of the dead, one of the
 names of *Jam* or *Yama*. (5) Devil, Satan. (6)
 Bad or inauspicious time. (7) Dearth, famine.
 (8) Calamity. (9) Black, of a dark colour,
 dark ; dark-blue. (10) Great, large, excessive,
 terrible. (11) The black or most venomous
 variety of cobra. (12) To-morrow. (13) The
 first current which emanated from *Sat Purush* and
 was the off-shoot cast off by the sound current ;
 it was of a dazzling bluish tint.

Kalá - A sixteenth part (of anything) ; a small part ; part,
 कला portion, share ; a digit or one-sixteenth of the
 moon's diameter ; a particular division of time
 (about eight seconds) ; an angel ; an emanation ;
 any practical art, a mechanical or elegant art ;
 accomplishment, skill, dexterity, ingenuity, art,
 contrivance, trick, juggling ; a term for the seven
 sub-strata of the elements of the human body ; an
 atom ; a term for the embryo. Emanation from
 the deity of any region sent for some special
 mission as distinguished from incarnation of the
 deity himself. Subordinate or subsidiary force.
 imperfect and residuary force. Outward force.

Kál-ang - Propensities of *Kál*. Tendencies and inclinations
 काल अंग of *Kál*. Evil tendencies.

Kalash - A rounded pinnacle or ball (or other similar ornament) on the top of a dome ; pinnacle, spire, peak, crest ; dome, cupola.
कलश

Kali - A die, the game of dice personified ; dissension ; strife, contention, quarrel. Black or dark. *Kali Yuga*.
कलि

Kali Yuga - Name of the last and worst of the four *Yugas* or ages, the present or iron age, the age of vice (the *Kali* or the fourth age has the durations of 432,000 years ; at the end of this *Yuga* the dissolution takes place).
कलि युग

Kalmá - A word, saying. The Mohammedan confession of faith (i. e., *lá-iláha illál-láh* etc., "There is no god but God", etc.)
कलमा

Kal-mal - Impurity, guilt, sin.

कलमल

Kál Mat - The religions propagated by *Kál* or his agents.

काल मत

Kalpít - Made, prepared, fabricated, artificial, contrived, false, artificially produced or constructed. Result of thinking, and so perishable, product of imagination, imaginary.
कल्पित

Kalpna - Fashioning, fabrication ; contrivance, scheme, plan, invention ; imitation, forgery ; inference, supposition, hypothesis, conjecture ; fancy ; imagination, thought, conception ; keen or ardent desire ; trouble, difficulty.
कल्पना

Thought. Before creation, when all was love and attraction inwards, there was no manifestation of *Kál*. But when the force of love failed to draw the object of attraction inwards, the unattracted object became *Kál* and to him came the reflection "What shall I do?" It was the first thought. Till then there had been no thought, for all was one in harmony. With the emanation of *Kál* came *Kalpna*, thought.

Kál Purush - *Brahm* or Universal Mind. Lord God of
काल पुरुष *Brahmánḍ*. God of death.

Kalp-taru - One of the fabulous trees of *Indra's* paradise,
कल्प तरु a tree that grants all desires.

Kalyán - Welfare, prosperity, happiness, good fortune,
कल्याण virtue; a virtuous action, redemption.

Kám - (1) Action, act, deed, work; business, occupation.
काम (2) Inclination, wish, desire, longing, inordinate
desire; concupiscence; affection, love, passion;
sexual passion; lust; covetousness; love of
pleasure; the object of love or desire; the god
of love, the Hindu Cupid.

Kamal - The lotus, *Nelumbium speciosum*, or *Nymphaea*
कमल *nelumbo*.

Kamaṇḍal - An earthen or wooden water-pot used by
कमंडल ascetic and religious student; a vessel with
a spout

Kám-ang - Passion. Sexual urge.
काम अंग

Kam Indriya - Generative organ.

काम इन्द्रिय

Kand - Section, part ; section or part of a book, division,
कांड chapter, book ; a multitude, heap, quantity.

Kans - A *Rájá* of *Mathurá* (he was the uncle and implacable
कांस enemy of *Krishna*, who slew him ; as the foe of
deity, he is identified with the *Asur Kálnemi*).

Kanṭh - The neck ; the throat, wind-pipe, larynx ; the
कांठ voice, the bosom.

Kanṭh Chakra - The ganglion or nervous centre in the
कांठ चक्र throat.

Kañwal - The lotus, *Nymphaea nelumbo*, or *N. alba* ; the
काँवल heart. The ganglions or centres of *Brahmánḍ* are
called "Kañwal".

Káraj - Work, action, occupation, business, an affair. The
कारज object acted upon ; acted upon,

Karam - See "Karma".

करम

Karam and Bharam - Mere observances and delusions.
करम और भरम Entanglements in rituals and delusion ;
misapprehensions.

Karam and Dharam - Religious deeds and duties, acts and
करम और धरम duties prescribed by old scriptures.
Rituals and observances.

Karam-Indriyas - Organs of actions, viz., the hand, the
 करम इन्द्रियां foot, the larynx or organ of the voice,
 the organ of generation, and the anus.

Karam-kāṇḍ - The body of religious ceremonies commanded
 करम कांड by Hindu law or established by custom ;
 that department of the Veda which relates to
 ceremonial acts and sacrificial rites and the merit
 arising from a due performance thereof. Religious
 ceremony, ritual.

Karam-kāṇḍī - One who dogmatically adheres to outward
 करम कांडी religious acts and rituals.

Karams - Rituals and observances, actions, act.
 करम :

Karam Yoga - See "Karma Yoga".

करम योग

Kāran - Cause, motive, purpose, reason. Causal.
 कारन

Kāran Sharīr - The instrumental body, causal body.
 कारन शरीर

Karhi - A food prepared from the flour of gram by boiling
 कढ़ी it with spices and sour curd ; curry.

Karm - Same as "Karma".
 कर्म

Karma - The actions performed by human entities. The law about actions. Action, acts, deed, proceeding, performance, work, business, occupation, office; duty, obligation; moral conduct; religious observance, any religious action or rite; fate (the certain consequences of previous acts), destiny, fortune, lot, portion; product, result, effect.

कर्म

Impressions made on the mind's atmosphere by (a) external objects when they come into contact with the senses, and by (b) desires and various thoughts and ideas springing up from time to time in the mind. There are three kinds of actions or *Karams*, namely, firstly, *Kriyamán Karma* or the acts performed by a person in his present life; secondly, *Prárabdha* or the acts performed in the past or present life, the fruit of which is to be reaped in the present life; thirdly, *Sanchit* or the unripe acts done in the past and present lives, the result of which is to be experienced in future lives.

Spiritual endeavour. The service of *Sat Guru* by body, mind and wealth and association with Him is '*Karma*' according to *Sant Mat*.

Karma Yoga - The *Yoga* of action. The principle of disinterestedness; whatever one does in one's daily life, one should do with a disinterested motive. This principle has been discussed in detail in *Gítá*.

कर्म योग

Karmi - Observer of rituals. *Karam*-ridden. One who slavishly follows *Karam-Kánd*, i. e., rites and rituals.

करमी

Karmí Jívas - Those *Jívas* who are given to rituals and
कर्मों जीव observances.

Karni - An action, act, deed, doing ; business. Active
करनी application to internal practices. Spiritual
endeavours.

Kár-rawái - Usefulness ; working, operation ; carrying
कार्रवाई on of a business ; occupation, employment ;
management, conduct, execution, performance ;
process, proceeding, procedure.

Kartá - Doer, actor, maker, author, creator, agent ;
कर्ता proprietor, master, chief ; husband, head of a
family.

Kartá Dhartá - The active or managing member of a
कर्ता धर्ता family.

Kártik - The eighth month of the Hindus (October-
कार्तिक November).

Kasháya - It means thoughts about the things of the past
कषाय lives, which the *Abhyási* has neither seen nor
heard of in his present life.

Káshi - The modern city of *Váránasí* (the most sacred of
काशी all the cities of the *Hindús*, and their most
important place of pilgrimage).

Kateb - Holy books.
कतेब

Kátik - See '*Kártik*'.

कातिक

Kaurava - Of or belonging to *Kuru*, or to the *Kurus*; a descendant of *Kuru*.

कौरव

Káyá - The body; appearance; person.

काया

Káyá-kalpa - Restoring youth by means of certain medicines, etc.

काया कल्प

Káyá-kasht - Bodily pain, bodily toil or labour.

काया कष्ट

Káyá palat - 'Change of body'; the recovering freshness and healthiness of appearance (after sickness); an elixir or aphrodisiac for restoring the old to youth; transmigration.

काया पलट

Káyá palatná - To recover freshness and healthiness of look (after sickness); to undergo transmigration, to transmigrate.

काया पलटना

Káyar - Cowardly, timid, timorous, a coward.

कायर

Káyastha - Situated in the body, incorporate; name of a caste of Hindus. The caste of men of letters; a man of that caste, a writer, scribe, clerk.

कायस्थ

Keet - A worm, maggot, insect, reptile.

कीट

Ketu - The dragon's tail or descending node (considered, **केतु** in astronomy, as the ninth planet, and in mythology, as the body of the demon (*Sainhikeya*). See "Ráhu Ketu".

Khájá - A kind of sweetmeat (like pie-crust).

खाजा

Khák - Dust, earth ; ashes.

खाक

Khák chhánná - To sift the dust ; to labour or exert **खाक छानना** oneself to no purpose, to go through laborious and fruitless toil or search ; to beat the air.

Khán - (1) A mine ; a quarry. (2) Receptacle ; nest ; **खान** heap, abundance. (3) Classes, species, categories. (4) See "Four *Kháns*".

Khand - Piece, fragment, part, portion ; division (of a **खंड** house, or a country, or of the earth) ; sub-division, section (of a work), chapter ; apartment (of a house etc.) ; side, quarter ; district, province, region.

Khandan - Reducing (anything) to pieces, cutting to pieces ; **खंडन** destroying, demolishing.

Khándán - Family, household ; race, lineage, descent, **खानदान** house (of a prince, etc.), dynasty.

Kharab - Hundred thousand million.

खरब

Khás - Distinguished (from others), particular, peculiar, special, distinct ; private ; kept for private use (of a king or a master), personal, own, proper ; choice, select, choicest, best ; pure, unmixed, unadulterated ; excellent, noble ; particularly, peculiarly, especially.

Khaṭ - Six.

खट

Khaṭ Chakra - The six ganglions of *Pinḍ* ; six centres in the body.

खट चक्र

Khaṭ Darshan - The six principal systems of Hindu philosophy ; they are :— *Sāṅkhya*, *Yoga*, *Nyáya*, *Vaisheshik*, *Mímánsá*, and *Vedánt*.

खट दर्शन

Sāṅkhya, *Yoga*,
Nyáya, *Vaisheshik*, *Mímánsá*, and *Vedánt*.

Khaṭ Sampati - Six qualifications. Six attachments. (i) *Sama* (equanimity), (ii) *Dama* (control), (iii) *Uparti* (renunciation), (iv) *Titikshá* (patience), (v) *Shraddhá* (faith), and (vi) *Samádhántá* (application to God).

खट सम्पति

Sama (equanimity), (ii) *Dama* (control),

(iii) *Uparti* (renunciation), (iv) *Titikshá* (patience), (v) *Shraddhá* (faith), and (vi)

Samádhántá (application to God).

Khaṭ Shástra - The six philosophical systems of the *Hindús* (viz., the *Nyáya*, the *Vaisheshik*, the *Mímánsá*, the *Vedánt*, the *Sāṅkhya*, and the *Yoga*).

खट शास्त्र

(viz., the *Nyáya*, the *Vaisheshik*, the *Mímánsá*,

the *Vedánt*, the *Sāṅkhya*, and the *Yoga*).

Khattri - Same as 'Kshatriya'. The second (the military and regal) caste of Hindus is known as *Kshatriyas*. Those of the class, who gave up militarism, and adopted trade and business as their profession, came to be called as 'Khattri'. They are generally of fair complexion.

खत्री

The second (the military and regal) caste of Hindus is known as *Kshatriyas*.

Those of the class, who gave up militarism, and adopted trade and business as their profession, came to be called as 'Khattri'. They are generally of fair complexion.

Khattry - Same as 'Khattri'.

खत्री

Khecharl - One of the five *Mudrás* in which the tip of the
खेचरी tongue is turned upwards and fixed to the
palate, where the drops of ambrosia are trickling
at all times.

Khichrī - A dish made of rice and split pulse (*dál*) boiled
खिचड़ी together, with ghee and spices. A pleasing
nourishment composed of green pulse mixed with
rice and cooked with water, with butter and salt
added to it.

Khincháo - Withdrawal of spirit current towards the third
खिचाव *Til*, from the *Chakras*, into which its percolation
from the third *Til* takes place.

Khshamá - Same as 'Kshamá'.

क्षमा

Khshatriya - Same as 'Kshatriya'. See 'Caste'.

क्षत्रिय

Khudá - God ; lord, master, ruler, owner. Deity of
खुदा *Sahas-dal-kañwal*.

Khudá-i-azim - The deity of *Trikuṭi*.

खुदा ए अज़ीम

Khudá-i-kul - The Supreme Being.

खुदा ए कुल

Khudí - (1) Divine, Godship, godhead, divinity,
खुदी providence ; almighty power, omnipotence ;
creation, nature, the world. (2) Self, I-ness,
ego. (3) As soon as *Surat* wears the cloak of
Mana (mind), 'khudí' or 'self' is formed. See

paragraph 52-(4), "Teachings of Radhasoami Faith based on Babuji Maharaj's Discourses".

Kingri - A kind of musical instrument made of two or क़िगरी more gourds, and having two strings; a kind of lute. Fiddle.

Kinkar - A bondsman, slave, servant.

किकर

Koop - A well.

कूप

Kosh - (1) A sheath, scabbard; a case, a covering, a कोश cover. (2) Dictionary, lexicon, thesaurus. (3) A term for the five vestures (sheaths or cases) which constitute the body in which the soul is enshrined. See Prem Patra Part I, Discourse 52, paragraph 14, page 420.

Kosha - Same as 'Kosh'.

कोश

Koṭhri - A small room; room or chamber (of a house), कोठरी apartment, closet; a store-room; a granary; a division in a granary (for different kinds of grain).

Kotwál - The keeper or porter of a castle; the chief कोतवाल officer of the police for a city or town.

Krishna - (1) Black, dark, dark blue. (2) The dark half कृष्ण of the lunar month from full to new moon. (3) The god Krishna (the Apollo of the Hindus).

(4) The eighth and most celebrated of ten incarnations of *Brahm*. He was born as the son of *Vasudeva* and *Devakí*. He is the most celebrated hero of the Indian mythology and the most popular of all deities. Though the real son of *Vasudeva* and *Devakí* and thus a nephew of *Kaṅsa*, he was, for all practical purposes, the son of *Nanda* and *Yashodá* by whom he was brought up and in whose house he spent his childhood. It was here that his divine character began to be gradually discovered, when he easily crushed the most redoubtable demons that were sent to kill him by *Kaṅsa*, and performed many other feats of surprising strength. The chief companions of his youth were the *Gopís* or wives of the cowherds, among whom *Rádhá* was the special favourite. He killed *Kaṅsa*, *Narak*, *Keshin*, *Arishṭa* and a host of other powerful demons. He was a particular friend of *Arjun*, for whom he acted as charioteer in the great war, and his staunch support of the cause of *Pánḍavas* was the main cause of the overthrow of the *Kauravas*. On several critical occasions, it was *Krishna's* assistance and inventive mind that stood the *Pánḍavas* in good stead. After the general destruction of the *Yádavas* at *Prabhát*, he was killed unintentionally by a hunter named *Jaras* who shot him with an arrow mistaking him for a deer. He is said to have more than 16,000 wives, but *Rukmini* and *Satya-bhámá* were his favourites. He is said to have been of dark-blue or cloud-like complexion.

Krishna Chandra - Full name of *Krishna*.

कृष्ण चंद्र

Krishna Chandra Jí - Same as above.

कृष्ण चंद्र जी

Krishna Maháráj - Same as 'Krishna'.

कृष्ण महाराज

Kritrim Nám - The names which were based on action performed by an individual, e. g., *Gopál*, *Girdhári*, etc.

Kriyá - Doing, performance, action, act, deed ; undertaking ; use ; work ; a literary work ; (in Grammar) a verb ; a religious act or ceremony, a pious act, a duty ; practice, rite, ceremony.

Kriyamán Karam - See "Karma".

क्रियमान करम

Kriyá Yoga - Active devotion. Worship of gods, a kind of *Yoga*.

क्रिया योग

Kriyá Yogi - Adept in *Kriyá Yoga*.

क्रिया योगी

Krodh - Anger, wrath, rage, passion ; resentment.

क्रोध

Kshamá - Patience, forbearance, indulgence ; forgiveness, pardon, absolution, dispensation.

क्षमा

Kshatriya - The second or military cast of *Hindús* ; a member of the military or regal caste. See 'Caste'.

क्षत्रिय

Kshamá - Same as "Kshamá".

क्षमा

Kuár - The seventh month of the Hindus, September-
कुआर October.

Kuber - The god of wealth.

कुबेर

Kujáti - Low-born, of mean extraction, of low or bad caste,
कुजाति base ; one who lost his caste, an out-caste.

Kukkuṭ - Cock.

कुकुट

Kul - (1) A herd, flock, assemblage, multitude ; a race,
कुल caste, tribe, family, house, relations ; lineage, pedigree ; noble or eminent family or race, noble lineage. (2) What is rolled and gathered together ; the totality, the whole (of), total, sum ; all, universal, entire.

Kumat - A weak mind, slow or weak intellect ; a vile or
कुमत base sentiment ; perversity ; error ; indiscretion, stupidity, folly ; of slow intellect, weak-minded ; injudicious ; stupid, foolish ; vicious, wicked. False understanding.

Kumbhak - A particular religious exercise, stopping the
कुम्भक breath by shutting the mouth and closing both nostrils with the finger of the right hand. Retention of the air.

Kurang - Bad colour.

कुरंग

Kursi - A chair, seat, stool ; chair of state, throne ; the eighth (or, according to some, the ninth) heaven, the crystalline or the empyrean heaven (as being the supposed throne of God).

कुर्सी

Kurtá - A loose shirt worn outside the drawers.

कुर्ता

Kuru - Name of an ancient sovereign of Delhi and the surrounding country ; name of the territory governed by him ; and of the people of that country.

कुरु

Kuru-kshetra - 'The field of the *Kurus*', name of a region or extensive plane near Delhi, the scene of the great battles between the *Kauravas* and the *Pándavas*.

कुरुक्षेत्र

Kurúp - Ill-formed, mis-shapen, deformed ; unsightly ; ill-favoured, ugly ; malformation, deformity, ugliness.

कुरूप

Kusang - Bad company as opposed to *Satsang*. Bad association and company. Association with mind and matter.

कुसंग

Kutub - (1) See *Qutub*. (2) Books.

कुतुब

L

Lá - No, not, by no means ; there is not ; without,
 ला (it occurs in combination with Arabic or Persian words, and may sometimes be rendered by the English negative prefixes un —, in —, ir—, im—, or the affix less).

Labár - Lying, mendacious, false, untrue, unreal ; a prater,
 लबार a talker, babbler ; liar ; a false person ; a rogue, rascal ; a plunderer.

Laghuma Shakti - The supernatural power by which one
 लघुमा शक्ति can reduce oneself to a subtle form or assume excessive lightness at will.

Lahar - A wave, billow ; surge ; undulation ; whim,
 लहर fancy, vision, wild fancy ; emotion, excitement, fit of passion. ;

Láhoot - *Sunn* ; or *Trikuṭi*, the region of *Brahm* or *Pranava*
 लाहूत or *Om* or *Omkár*.

Láhút - *Sunn* ; or *Trikuṭi*, the region of *Brahm* or *Pranava*
 लाहूत or *Om* or *Omkár*.

Lai - Absorption ; immersion ; ardent affection or
 लय desire. Sometimes during *Bhajan* or *Dhyán*, the practitioner loses consciousness, as a result of overpowering drowsiness, very much like sleep. This obstacle is technically termed as "*Laya* or *Lai*".

Lájward - Azure ; lapis lazuli.
 लाजवर्द

Lákh - A hundred thousand, a lac.

लाख

Laksh - See "Laksha".

लक्ष

Laksha - Subtle. Noumenal, invisible, unmanifest.

लक्ष Formless and incorporeal.

Laksha Chaitanya - The formless *Brahm* or *Íshwar*.

लक्ष चैतन्य

Laksha Rúp - Subtle form.

लक्ष रूप

Laksha Swarúp - Subtle form.

लक्ष स्वरूप

Laksha Swarúp of Brahm - *Shuddha Brahm*.

लक्ष स्वरूप ब्रह्म

Lakshman - Name of a son of *Dashrath* by his wife *Sumitrá*.

लक्ष्मण He was the younger half-brother and faithful companion of *Rám*, during his travels and adventures.

Lakshmi - Good fortune, good-luck, fortune, prosperity ;

लक्ष्मी wealth, riches ; success, happiness ; beauty, grace, loveliness, charm, splendour ; name of the goddess of fortune and beauty (she is regarded as the wife of *Vishnu* or *Náráyan*, and is also called *Padmá*, *Kamlá*, *Srí*, and is supposed to be the *Ceres* of the ancients).

Lakshmi Náráyan - Region and deity of *Sahas-dal-kanwal*.

लक्ष्मी नारायण

Lá-lá - Sir, master ; a grandee ; a respectable Hindu
 लाला (as a banker, etc.) ; the designation of a class of
Káyasthas ; a writer, clerk, copyist ; a title given
 to persons of the *Vaishya* class, etc. ; a respectful
 term of address to a father, or father-in-law.

Lá-makán - Inexistent ; with no abode, without a dwelling
 ला-मकां place. Without any location, beyond space.
 Impersonal Supreme Being.

Lá-mukám - See "*Lá-muqám*".

ला-मुकाम

Lá-muqám - Spaceless. Without need of space. That which
 ला-मुकाम cannot even be termed a region.

Lapaṭ - A withering blast (as of hot wind, etc.) ; blast,
 लपट shock ; flame, blaze ; heat, warmth, glow (of fire,
 or flame, etc.). Sweet smell, scent, odour.

Laya - See "*Lai*".

लय

Leelá - Play, sport, pastime, diversion, amusement ;
 लीला wanton or amorous sportive appearance ;
 phenomenon, wonder, exploit. Attributes.
 Activity. Beauty, charm, grace. Actions or
 acting, behaviour. Scene.

Leelá-Bilás - Pleasure and enjoyment of *Sant's* company.

लीला बिलास Acts of grace.

Lekhá - An account, a reckoning.

लेखा

Lobh - Eager or intense desire, longing ; covetousness,
 लोभ greediness, cupidity ; avarice, temptation.

Lok - The world, the universe ; a world, a division of the
 लोक universe (in general three *Loks* are enumerated, *Swarga-lok* (heaven), *Pátál* (hell) and *Mrityu-lok* (earth) ; *Pinḍ*, *Anḍ* and *Brahmánḍ* ; *Sat Lok*, *Alakh Lok* and *Agam Lok*). The earth, terrestrial world. The human race, mankind. A region, tract, district, province. Open space, space, room.

Loṭá - A small round metal pot (for general use ; it is
 लोट्टा generally made of brass or copper ; but the name is sometimes applied to an earthen pot also).

Lukmán - See "*Luqmán*".

लुकमान

Lúlá - Lame (of the hands) ; without hands ; lame,
 लूला crippled ; withered or distorted (a limb) ; paralysed ; one who has lost the use of hands and feet ; a cripple.

Luqmán - Name of a famous Eastern fabulist (supposed by
 लुकमान many to be the same as Aesop) ; a wise man. A famous Eastern physician.

M

Machchha - A fish : name of the ^{first of the} ten incarnations or
 मच्छ् manifestatons of *Brahm*.

Machchhodri - Fisher woman.

मच्छोदरी

Mada - Any exhilarating or intoxicating drink, spirituous
 मद liquor, wine, spirits ; intoxication, inebriety, drunkenness ; madness, insanity, frenzy ; ardent passion, love, desire ; lust, ruttishness, rut, lasciviousness, wantonness ; sensual enjoyment ; pride, arrogance, presumption, conceit.

Madad - To supply ; to help, assist ; assistance, help, aid,
 मदद् succour ; support ; relief.

Mádhav - Literally 'made of honey, sweet ; relating to
 माधव spring, vernal'. An epithet of *Krishna*.

Mádhava - Same as "Mádhav".

माधव

Madhaváchárya - One of the four main *Ácháryas* of *Vedánt*.
 माधवाचार्य The other three are *Rámánujáchárya*,
Ballabháchárya and *Shankráchárya*.

Madhya - Middle, midmost, central ; intervening ;
 मध्य middling ; middle-sized ; of middling sort ; right, proper. The middle, midst ; the centre ; the inside or interior of anything.

Madhyam - Middle, middlemost ; of middle sort ; of
 मध्यम moderate strength ; of medium quality ; fair, passable, mediocre, so-so, indifferently good or bad etc.

Magadh - The country of south *Bihár* (including *Paṭṇá*,
मगध *Gayá*, etc.)

Magan - Drowned (in), sunk (in), immersed, plunged,
मगन dipped ; absorbed (in), deeply engaged (in),
delighted, charmed, well-placed, glad, happy ;
jovial, jolly ; deeply in love (with), enamoured (of).

Magantá - Happiness.

मगनता

Mágh - Name of the eleventh Hindu month (corresponding
माघ to January-February).

Mahá - Great, illustrious ; mighty, strong ; big, large ;
महा ample ; excessive ; extremely ; very much.

Mahá Ákash - Great sky. *Trikūṭí*.

महा आकाश

Mahá Ánand - Highest bliss. Supreme bliss.

महा आनंद

Mahá Bhárat - The great war of the *Bháratas* or descendants
महाभारत of *Bharat*. Name of the great poem —
ascribed to *Vyás* — describing the acts, rivalries
and contests of the *Kurus* and *Pándus*, two great
collateral branches of the house of *Bhárat*, so
called from *Bharat*, its founder.

Mahá Chaitanya - Highest intelligence. Supreme Spirituality.

महा चैतन्य Supreme Spirit. Supreme Spiritual Force.

Mahá-deo - The great deity ; an epithet of *Shiva*. Name
 महादेव of the third god of the sacred Hindu Trinity,
 who is entrusted with the work of destruction,
 as *Brahmá* and *Vishnu* are with that of creation
 and preservation of the world. He is called
Yogí-ráj because his third eye is open. He
 annihilated Cupid, who, in his turn, through his
 subtle form, overpowered him, due to which
Mahádeo had to marry *Párvati*.

Mahá Kál - *Pár-Brahm*, the father of the God of all religions
 महाकाल other than the *Sant Mat*. The original form
 of *Kál*. *Mahá Kál's* abode is in *Mahá Sunn*.

Mahá-kásh - *Mahá-Ákásh*. *Trikuṭi*.
 महाकाश

Mahal - Mansion.
 महल

Mahá Máyá - Great deceit, or illusion (which makes the
 महा माया material universe appear as if really existing
 and renders it cognizable by the senses). The
 Great Illusion (the illusory nature of worldly
 objects personified). Synonym of "*Ádi Máyá*".
 See "*Ádi Máyá*".

Mahá Nád - Term used for spiritual sound of *Sat Lok*, the
 महा नाद purely spiritual region.

Mahant - An eminent personage ; a religious superior,
 महंत head of a religious order.

Mahanti - The status, office, or functions, of a *Mahant* ;
 महंती *Mahantship*, leadership.

Mahá Pralaya - (1) The total annihilation of the universe
 महा प्रलय at the end of a *Kalpa* ; entire dissolution
 and destruction of things after a period
 commensurate with the life of *Brahmá* (when all
 the *Loks* and their inhabitants and *Brahm* himself,
 are annihilated); the great deluge. [*Kalpa*=A
 day of *Brahm* or 1000 *Yugas* or a period of
 4,320,000,000 years.] (2) The great dissolution.
 The phenomenon of change in which the entire
 system of *Brahmánḍ* and of its subordinate regions
 is drawn up and reduced, more or less, to its
 precreational condition.

Mahá Prem - Supreme Love.

महा प्रेम

Maháráj - A great king ; reigning prince, supreme
 महाराज sovereign, paramount power ; a form of address
 to a *Bráhma*n, or a superior ; Your Majesty !
 Your Excellency ! Your Honour ! Sir ! A deified
 teacher.

Mahárájá - Supreme Power, Sovereign, Emperor.

महाराजा

Maháráj Krishna Chandra Jí - Same as "Krishna".

महाराज कृष्ण चंद्र जी

Mahárishí - A great *Rishi*, any great sage or saint.

महार्षि

Mahá-sankh - The highest or last number of numeration.

महा संख Sankh is a hundred thousand billion. *Mahá* means great. Hence *Maha-sankh* is still greater than a hundred thousand billion.

Mahá Satya - Highest Truth.

महा सत्य

- *Mahá Súksh̄m* - Very fine or minute ; very subtle ; very delicate ; subtle form.
महा सूक्ष्म

Mahá Sunn - The vast plain which separates the second grand division of creation or spiritual material region from the first, viz., the purely spiritual regions.
महा सुन्न

Mahá Tattwa - (1) The great principle ; the intellect (or second of the *Sánkhya Tattwas*). (2) Origin of the *Tattwas*. (3) *OM Shabd*.
महा तत्त्व

Mahátmá - (1) High soul, high-minded, magnanimous, noble. (2) Great spirit. (3) A second class prophet. (4) See "*Yogeshwar*".
महात्मा

Mahá-van - Great forest.

महा वन

Mahá Vishesh Chaitanya - Highest and the Absolute
महा विशेष चैतन्य Chaitanya.

Mahá Yuga - A great *Yuga*, a *Yuga* of the gods. The aggregate of the four *Yugas* = 4,320,000,000 years of mortals.
महा युग

Mahboob-i-Iláhí - Beloved of God.

महबूबे इलाही

Mahesh - The great lord, the great god ; an epithet of
महेश *Shiva*.

Máheshwari - Of or pertaining to *Maheshwar* or *Mahesh*.
महेश्वरी Name of a caste or sect who are worshippers
of *Mahesh* ; an individual of that sect or caste.

Maheshwari Devi - (1) An epithet of *Durgá* or *Párvatí*
महेश्वरी देवी (wife of *Shiva*). (2) The Supreme
Goddess. (3) The Consort of the Supreme Lord.

Mahimá - Greatness, magnitude ; grandeur, majesty, glory ;
महिमा might, power, energy ; exaltation, high rank ;
veneration, reverence. Kindness, affability,
mildness.

Mah-tattwa - *OM Shabd*. Same as "*Mahá Tattwa*".

मह-तत्त्व

Maiyá - Mother.

मैया

Majirá - A small cymbal ; a tinkling ornament for the
मजीरा feet or toes.

Maktab - A writing school, a primary school for boys.

मक़तब

Málá - A wreath, garland ; a row, line ; a chain, string
माला (of beads, etc.), a necklace ; a Hindu rosary ; a

collection, group ; a collection of words arranged in order, a vocabulary, a dictionary ; a book.

Málik - Possessor, proprietor, occupier, owner, master,
मालिक employer, lord, ruler ; the Supreme Being ; a husband.

Malik kámil - Absolute owner, sole master.

मालिक कामिल

Malik-i-kul - The Supreme Being.

मालिके कुल

Malin - Dirty, filthy, foul, impure, soiled, unclean ;
मलीन tarnished, stained, sullied ; tainted ; rusty,
polluted, depraved, sinful, bad, vile, vicious ;
black, dark, obscure, obscured, beclouded ; dull,
dim ; troubled, disturbed (in mind) ; indisposed ;
sad, heavy ; melancholy.

Malintá - Dirtiness, filthiness, foulness ; filth, sediment ;
मलीनता impurity ; vileness, wickedness ; blackness.

Malkoot - Kingdom, empire, dominion ; the world of
मलकूत angels or spirits ; the heavenly court ; angels,
spirits ; the three regions corresponding to
Hridaya, *Kanṭh* and the sixth *Chakra*, the upper
three ganglia or regions of *Pinḍ*.

Malkút - Same as "Malkoot".

मलकूत

Mál-puá - A kind of rich cake ; a pancake, a sweet.

मालपुआ

Man . - See "Mana".

मन

Mana - (1) The mind (considered as the seat of perception and passion); power of mind; intellect, intelligence, understanding, perception, sense; the heart; inclination; will; purpose; character, disposition, mood, temper. Mind, the instrument of thinking. (2) A measure of weight of 82½ lbs. or 37 kgms.

Mana and Máya rachit things - Things created by *Mana*
मन और माया रचित चीजें and *Máyá*.

Mana Buddhi - Human intelligence.

मन बुद्धि

Manákásh - Mind-sky; mind's atmosphere. Heart centre.

मनाकाश

Mana Mat - All religions of the world (except *Sant Mat*), the goals of which are within the regions of *Mana* and *Máyá*, or otherwise, in which mind, and not spirit, is the active participant. The dictates of the mind.

मन मत

Mana-mukh - He who obeys the dictates of his mind only.

मनमुख Antonym of "Guru-mukh". Ego-centric; self-willed.

Mana-mukhtá - Predominance of mind, or indifference to

मनमुखता the *Guru*. See "Prem Patra Part 6", page 126, Discourse 15, paragraph 12.

Mandāla - Disc of the sun or moon ; a disc, circle, ring, coil ; orbit (of a planet, etc.) ; a great circle, a halo (round the sun or moon) ; the sensible horizon ; the celestial vault ; the sky ; a globe, ball, sphere, orb ; a region, country, territory, district, province. Sphere or region, or reservoir.

मंडल

Mandana - The act of ornamenting or adoring ; bedecking oneself. Establishing a theory by proofs. A theory established by proofs. Constructive activity or argument. Construction as opposed to *Khandana* or destruction.

मंडन

Mandī - A particular market for any one or more articles ; a market, mart, an emporium ; a shop or warehouse ; a shop for the sale of grain, having a storehouse attached.

मंडी

Manglácharan - Benediction ; prayer for the success of anything ; pronouncing a blessing ; wishing joy, congratulation ; a song of congratulation ; a marriage song ; an auspicious ceremony or observance ; pious custom or usage ; festive decoration ; festivity, rejoicing. Worship or salutation at the commencement of an undertaking, or of a written work ; (hence) preface, introduction.

मंगलाचरन

Mangsir - The ninth month of the Hindus (November-December).

मँगसिर

Manjan - Clearing the person by wiping, bathing or rubbing it with oil or some fragrant unguent. Tooth powder, dentifrice.

मंजन

Man-mat - See "*Mana Mat*".

मन मत

Man-mukh - See "*Mana-mukh*".

मनमुख

Man-mukhtá - See "*Mana-mukhtá*".

मनमुखता

Mano-mayí Kosh - The third of the five vestures or sheaths, which are supposed to enshrine the soul.

Manoráj - Building castles in the air. Those thoughts which arise because of the ambitiousness of the mind.

Mansá - Mind, thought; wish, desire, inclination; intention, purport, design, purpose.

Mánsarovar - (1) Name of a sacred lake and place of pilgrimage on Mount *Kailásh* in the Himalaya mountains (the native place of the wild goose or swans). (2) The focus or reservoir of spirituality which is directly below the seat of *Akshar Purush*.

Mansoor - Same as "*Mansúr*".

मनसूर

Mansúr - Aided, succoured, defended, or protected (by God); triumphant; victorious, conquering. A *Faqír* of *Persia* who was beheaded for preaching that he was God.

मनसूर

Mantra - That part of each *Veda* which comprises the hymns (as distinguished from the *Bráhmans*, or theological portions); a passage of the *Vedas*, a holy text; a formula sacred to any particular deity; spiritual instruction. Holy names, incantations, charms. *Mantra* is the real name of the presiding deity of any centre.

Mantra Siddhi - The accomplishment, or operation, of a *Mantra*. Acquisition of the powers of a *Mantra*. The power which the successful performance or completion of a *Mantra*, affords to a person.

Manu - Name of a celebrated personage regarded as the representative man, and father of the human race, (sometimes regarded as one of the divine beings, particularly the fourteen successive progenitors or sovereigns of the earth). The first *Manu* called स्वयंभुव मनु *Svayambhuva*, as sprung from *Svayam-bhu*, 'the self existent', is supposed to be a sort of secondary creator, who produced the ten *Prajápatís* or *Mahárishís* and to whom the code of laws known as *Manu-smriti* is ascribed. The seventh *Manu* is called वैवस्वत मनु *Vaivaswata* *Manu* being supposed to be born from the Sun, is regarded as the progenitor of the present race of living beings and was saved from a great flood by *Vishnu* in the form of a fish, cf. मत्स्यावतार ।

Manu Dharma Shastra - The celebrated law-book known as the code of *Manu*, who was a legislator and a sage.

Már - Dying. Having died. Perishable, subject to death.
मर

Maran - Dying ; death ; dying with shame ; ruin, destruction.
मरण

Mardan - Crushing, grinding, pounding, breaking ; subduing ; destroying. Death or defeat.
मर्दन

Márg - Search, investigation, inquiry ; trace, track ; road, course, path, way, highway ; passage, channel ; method ; doctrine, creed, belief. Religion.
मार्ग

Márgi - One who follows the road (literally or spiritually) ; a traveller, wayfarer ; a pilgrim ; a disciple, follower.
मार्गी

Márwár - Name of a part of the state of Rajasthan in the Union of India.
मारवाड़

Márwári - Of or relating to *Márwár* ; belonging to, or coming from, *Márwár*, a native of *Márwár* ; The language or dialect of *Márwár*.
मारवाड़ी

Más - A month, the twelfth part of the Hindu year (usually, a lunar month consists of thirty *tithis* ; there may be also a solar month, equal to the sun's passage through a sign of the zodiac ; a *Sávan* month, consisting of thirty risings and settings of the sun ; a *Nakshtra* month, regulated by the lunar asterism, and a *Bárháspatya* month, depending on the motions of the planet Jupiter ; — the lunar month, being of two kinds as

reckoned from the new or full moon, completes six modes of monthly computation).

Masjid - A place or house of prayer, a Muslim temple, a
मसजिद mosque.

Masoor - Same as 'Masúr'.

मसूर

Masúr - A kind of pulse or lentil.

मसूर

Mat - Doctrine, belief, creed, tenet ; religious opinion,
मत faith ; sect, persuasion, party (in religion or
philosophy) ; manner, method, way, mode, system,
sect.

Maṭh - A hut ; the hut of an ascetic ; a building inhabited
मठ by a devotee and his disciples ; a monastery ;
college, school (especially for young *Bráhmans*
prosecuting sacred studies). Outer world,
macrocosm.

Máthá - The head the forehead.

माथा

Máthá tekna - To place the head on the ground or on the
माथा टेकना holy feet or sandals of the *Guru*, to
prostrate oneself before the *Guru* ; obeisance.

Máthur - Name of a caste of *Káyastha*.

माथुर

Mathurá - Name of a district and city (near Agra), in the State of *Uttar Pradesh*. It is held in great honour as the birth place and early residence of *Krishna* and is still important as a favourite resort of Hindu pilgrims. The birth place of *Krishna* and the scene of his childhood.

Mati - The mind, understanding, intelligence, intellect ; wit, sense, discernment, judgment, wisdom ; thought, perception, idea, conception, opinion, notion, belief, conviction, view, creed, religious opinion, faith. Experience and knowledge which a man acquires by the help of his *Buddhi* (reasoning) to shape the course of his conduct.

Matsa - See “*Matsya*”.

मत्स्य

Matsya - A fish. Name of the first of the ten incarnations or manifestations of *Brahm*.

मत्स्य

Mauj - A wave, surge, billow ; emotion, ecstasy ; heaps, abundance, plenty. Supreme or Divine Will. Will, pleasure, discretion. Overflow of *Dayá*. Overflowing bounty. Divine ordainment. Holy Will of the Supreme Being. It is a wave arising out of the overflow of Love and Beneficence and spreads itself in the form of Grace and Mercy. It is a spontaneous wave-like motion uncontaminated by desire. ✓

Mauláná - A person respected for learning ; a learned doctor. A Mohammedan priest ; one learned in *Islámic* theology.

मौलाना

Mauláná Rúm - See "*Maulví Rúm*".

मौलाना रूम

Maulví - A Mohammedan doctor of law ; a professor ; a
मौलवी learned man.

Maulví Rúm - The disciple of *Shams-tabrez*. He was a
मौलवी रूम *Sádh*. He had written "*Masnavi*" in Persian,
which deals with the mysteries of *Sant Mat*.

Maun - Silence, taciturnity. Silent, speechless.

मौन

Maund - *Mana*. A measure of weight of $82\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. or 37
Kgm.

Maun Sáadhan - To practise silence or taciturnity, to
मौन साधन remain silent ; to refrain from replying
(to), to make no reply. Observing silence ;
keeping silent.

Máyá - (1) In *Vedánt* philosophy :— unreality, the
माया illusion by virtue of which one considers the
unreal universe as really existent and as distinct
from the Supreme Spirit. (2) The *Prakriti*,
Nature. (3) The external world, natural
phenomena, Nature (considered as a mere illusion
without reality, and personified in mythology as
a female, the wife of *Brahm*, and the immediate
operative cause of the creation). (4) A woman.
(5) Prosperity, opulence, riches. (6) Extraordinary
or supernatural power, magical or wonderful
power. (7) Illusion ; trick, artifice, deceit,

deception, fraud. (8) An illusory image or apparition, phantom, phantasm ; anything unreal ; a mirage. (9) The personified will of *Brahm* in *Brahmánḍ* and *Pinḍ*. (10) Matter. (11) *Ádyá*. (12) Nature.

Máyá-ang - Tendencies of *Máyá*.

माया अंग

Máyá Desh - The region of *Máyá*.

माया देश

Máyak - Pertaining to *Máyá*. Possessing illusion, illusory, unreal ; deceptive. Material.

मायक

Máyá Sabal - See "Sákshí". Association with *Máyá*. Alloyed with *Máyá*.

माया सबल

Máyá Sabal Brahm - *Brahm* who, in collaboration with *Máyá*, is carrying on the work of creation.

माया सबल ब्रह्म

Mazár - A place of visitation ; a shrine ; a sepulchre, tomb, grave.

मज़ार

Meccá - Name of a city in Arabia where Mohammad was born ; and to which his followers are enjoined to make a pilgrimage at least once during life.

मक्का

Meethá - Sweet. A general name for sweets. Pleasant, agreeable.

मीठा

Mehar - Love, affection, friendship, kindness, favour ; mercy, pity, sympathy, feeling ; prosperity.

मेहर

Mehar and Dayá - Grace and Mercy.

मेहर और दया

Meh̄ndī - The Henna plant, or Broad Egyptian Privet
 मेंहदी (cultivated throughout India for its leaves, and
 as a hedge plant for gardens ; the powdered
 leaves, beaten up with catechu and made into a
 paste are much used by women to dye their hands
 and feet reddish-orange.

Merāj - A ladder ; a series of steps or stairs ; anything by
 मेराज which one ascends ; the ladder upon which the
 souls ascend when they are taken from their
 bodies, ladder upon which Mohammad is related
 to have ascended from Jerusalem to Heaven ;
 (hence) ascent, ascension.

Meru - Name of a fabulous mountain, regarded as the
 मेरु Olympus of Hindu mythology (it is said to form
 the central point of *Jambu-dvīp*, all the planets
 revolving round it ; and is compared to the cup
 or seed-vessel of a lotus, the leaves of which are
 formed by the different *dvīps* ; its shape is
 variously described as square, conical, spherical,
 or spiral, and its four faces are variously coloured,
 being white towards the east, yellow to the south,
 black to the west and red to the north ; the river
Gangá (Ganges) falls from heaven on its summit
 and flows thence to the surrounding worlds in
 four streams ; the regents of the four points of
 the compass occupy the corresponding faces of the
 mountain, the whole of which consists of gold and
 gems ; its summit is the residence of *Brahmá*, and

a place of meeting for the gods, *Rishis*, *Gandharvas*, etc.). In Astronomy — the north pole ; an axis. The central bead in a rosary. The central gem of a necklace.

Meru Daṇḍ - Spinal cord.

मेरुडंड

Mirá Báí - A well-known female saint.

मीरा बाई

Misra - See "*Mishra*".

मिश्र

Mishra - A title of respect (used at the end or beginning of a proper name, especially that of a scholar) ; a respectable man, gentleman ; Sir ; a title of *Maithila* and *Saryú-pári Bráhmans* ; a title of *Bráhmans* who were brought to India from *Shákadvíp* by *Krishna* (to cure the leprosy of his son *Samba*) ; a Hindu physician, a Hindu cook.

Mithyá - False, incorrect, untrue, in a lying manner, deceitfully, wrongly ; feignedly, fruitlessly, uselessly, in vain ; wrong, unjust ; pretended, feigned, sham, counterfeit, delusory ; vain, fruitless ; untruth, falsehood, lie. Untrue, transitory.

Moh - Attachment. (In religion — darkness or delusion of mind preventing the discernment of truth, leading man to believe in the reality of worldly objects, and to tie himself to mundane or sensual enjoyment). Ignorance, folly, fatuity, infatuation,

मोह

delusion.; fascination, allurements, charm ; error, mistake, going astray ; affection, love, kindness, sympathy ; loss of consciousness, fainting, unconsciousness, insensibility ; stupefaction ; bewilderment, perplexity, distraction ; one of the five evils.

Moharrum - The sacred month, the first month of the **मुहर्रम** Mohammedan year (held sacred on account of the death of Husain, son of *Ali*, who was killed by *Yazid*, near *Kúfá*) ; mourning and lamentation.

Moinuddín Chishtí - A Muslim *Sádh*.
मुइनुद्दीन चिस्ती

Moksh - Emancipation, deliverance, freedom, liberation, **मोक्ष** escape, release ; release from worldly existence, future emancipation, final beatitude (resulting from the soul's final liberation and its exemption from further transmigration).

Mooládhár - The navel. A mystical circle above the **मूलाधार** organs of generation.

Mool Nád - *OM* or *OMKÁR*.
मूल नाद

Mool Pad - Original Abode.
मूल पद

Motí - A pearl.
मोती

Motiá - See “*Motiyá*”.

मोटिया

Motiyá - Bright as a pearl ; pearl-coloured ; pearl shaped ;
मोटिया pearl-like ; pearly. A white jasmine-like flower.

Mrityu - Death, dying, decease, demise ; Death personified,
मृत्यु the god of death, *Yama* (the judge of death).

Mrityu Lok - The world of death, the world of the dead,
मृत्यु लोक the abode of *Yama*. The world which is
subject to death and decay.

Muáfi - Forgiveness, pardon, absolution.

मुआफी

Mudrá - Name of certain positions or intertwining of the
मुद्रा fingers practised in devotion or religious worship.
One of the five postures of *Haṭha Yoga*. Modes
and bodily poses during devotion or religious
worship.

Muharram - See “*Msharrum*”.

मुहर्म्म

Mujaddid Alif Sáni - As his name indicates, he claimed to
मुजहिद् अलिफ़ सानी be the creator of God. He suffered
long at the hands of *Jehángir*, the Moghul King
of Delhi, but was ultimately recognised as a great
saint.

Mujávir - An attendant at a mosque or shrine ; one who
मुजाविर is constantly in prayer and meditation in a
mosque ; the sweeper of mosque.

Mukám - The place of residence, or of encamping or
 मुकाम halting ; residence, abode, dwelling, mansion ;
 station ; place ; site ; position, situation.
 Internal point.

Mukh - The mouth ; face, countenance. See “*Mukhya*”
 मुख

Mukhámrit - Water sanctified by *Sant Sat Guru*'s ablution
 मुखामृत of His mouth.

Mukh-ang - In entirety, wholly.
 मुख अंग

Mukhopádhyáya - A head teacher.
 मुखोपाध्याय

Mukhya - Principal, chief ; primary ; original ; initial ;
 मुख्य main ; eminent, pre-eminent ; leading, first ;
 noble ; important ; predominant ; paramount.

Mukhya-ang - In entirety, wholly, mainly.
 मुख्य अंग

Mukti - Loosening, release, deliverance, liberation,
 मुक्ति setting free ; freedom, emancipation ; absolution ;
 salvation ; final liberation or emancipation, the
 deliverance of the soul from the body and
 exemption from further transmigration ; the
 re-absorption of the spirit into Supreme Soul of
 the universe ; final beatitude.

Mukti Pad - Region of *Mukti* or redemption.
 मुक्ति पद

Múla - Root, basis, origin, source ; beginning ; bottom
 मूल (of anything) ; foot (of a mountain etc.) ; lower
 part or end ; basis, foundation.

Múla Chakra - The ganglion at the rectum ; *Gudá Chakra*.
 मूल चक्र

Múládhár - See “*Mooládhár*”.
 मूलाधार

Mumukshá - Desire of liberation or of final emancipation.
 मुमुक्षता Strong and fervent desire for attaining
 redemption, or securing the good of the soul.

Mumukshu - Eager to be free (from mundane existence),
 मुमुक्षु striving after emancipation ; a sage abstracted
 from human passions, and striving after
 emancipation.

Muni - An inspired saint, saint-sage, a holy man endowed
 मुनि with divine inspiration, or one who has attained
 more or less of a divine nature by mortification
 and abstraction ; a pious and learned man ; a sage,
 seer ; a hermit, an ascetic, a devotee, a monk ; a
 term applied as a title to the *Rishis* and *Brahmádiks*
 and to a great number of persons (as *Agastya*,
Vyás, *Pániní*, etc.) distinguished for their writings
 and considered as inspired.

Munishwar - Chief of sages or ascetics etc. A great *Muni*.
 मुनीश्वर

Muqám - See “*Mukám*”.
 मुकाम

Murdá - Dead, defunct ; weak, infirm ; old, decrepit. A
 मुर्दा dead body, a corpse.

Muríd - Desirous, willing ; a candidate for admission into
 मुरीद a religious order, during his state of probation ;
 a disciple ; a scholar ; a follower ; a devotee
 (whose sole endeavour is to comply with the
 will of God) ; a hermit.

Murshid - A guide to the right way (*i. e.* to salvation), a
 मुशीद spiritual director or guide ; director, instructor,
 monitor ; the head of a religious order.

Musáhib - A companion, an associate ; a friend ; a favourite
 मुसाहिब (of a prince) ; an aide-de-camp.

Muslim - One who holds or professes the Mohammedan
 मुस्लिम religion, a Mohammedan, a *Musalmán*, a Muslim.

N

Nábhá Ji - A great *Sádhu* who wrote "*Bhakt-mál*", the
 नाभा जी lives of devotees.

Nábhi - The navel.
 नाभि

Nábhi Chakra - The ganglion or nervous centre at the
 नाभि चक्र navel.

Nád - A loud roar, shout, sounding, roaring. Term
 नाद used for the spiritual sound of *Brahmánḍ*, the
 second grand division of creation.

Nág - A snake, serpent.

नाग

Nain - The eye.

नैन

Nakshatra - A star ; a constellation, an asterism in the moon's path, a lunar mansion [of which, according to the earlier reckoning, twentyseven are enumerated (two and a quarter in each sign of the zodiac) ; but in the later astrology more usually twentyeight, distinct in name, figure, and number of stars].

Nál - Path, passage.

नाल

Nám - (1) Name, appellation, designation, title. (2) A noun. (3) Name, Word. (4) Spiritual Sound. (5) The *Shabd* or Sound originating from each centre is the *Nám* or Name of that centre or deity.

नाम

Namáz - Prayer (especially the prayers prescribed by the Mohammedan law, which are said five times a day) ; adoration, worship, divine service.

नामाज़

Namdá - Felt, or a coarse woollen cloth (formed without weaving).

नाम्दा

Námí - Manifested form of the Lord, when He assumes Name. One whose Name it is.

नामी

Nám-málá - *Nám* means the Holy Name or Word
 नाम माला RADHASOAMI, and *Málá* means a collection ;
 Hence *Nám Málá* is that *Shabd* or hymn which
 sings the praises of *RÁDHÁSOÁMÍ Nám*. A
 collection of such *Shabds* or hymns is also called
Nám Málá. *Sár Bachan Poetry* of Soamiji Maharaj
 contains such five *Shabds* (of 900 lines). Huzur
 Maharaj's *Prem Baní* Part 2 and 3 contain 26 and
 4 such *Shabds* respectively (of total 935 lines).

Nának - Name of the famous founder of the Sikh religion.
 नानक He was a great exponent of *Sant Mat*.

Nának-panthí - A follower of *Nának Sáheb*, a Sikh.
 नानक पंथी

Nar - The human being ; mankind ; people.
 नर

Narbadá - Name of an Indian river, which rises in the
 नरबदा mountain *Amar-kantak* in the *Vindhya* range,
 and runs westward to the gulf of *Cambay*.

Nárad - Name of a celebrated *Deva-rishí* (deified sage).
 नारद He is one of the ten mind-born sons of *Brahmá*,
 being supposed to have sprung from his thigh.
 He is represented as a messenger from the gods
 to men and *vice versa*, and as being very fond of
 promoting discords among gods and men ; hence
 his epithet of *Kali-priya*. He is said to have been
 the inventor of the lute or *Víná*. He is also the
 author of code of laws which goes by his name
 (*Nárad Súra* नारदसूत्र).

Náráyan - Presiding Deity of *Sahas-dal-kanwal*.

नारायण

Náráyan Jyoti Swarúp - Region and Deity of *Sahas-dal-kanwal*.

नारायण ज्योति स्वरूप

kanwal.

Nar Deh - The human body, the human form of existence.

नर देह

Nar Lok - The world of men, the earth ; —men, mortals.

नर लोक

Nar Náráyan - Name of *Krishna*, originally regarded as identical, but in mythology and epic poetry considered as two distinct beings, *Arjun* being identified with *Nar* and *Krishna* with *Náráyan*.

नर नारायण

identical, but in mythology and epic poetry considered as two distinct beings, *Arjun* being identified with *Nar* and *Krishna* with *Náráyan*.

Nar-pashu - Man-brute. An uninitiated person.

नर पशु

Nar Rúp - Human form.

नर रूप

Nar Rúpi - Any creature having the human form.

नर रूपी

Nar-singh - Man-lion ; half-man half-lion ; *Vishnu* in his fourth *Avatár* in the *Sat Yuga*, when he descended to fight with *Hiranya-kashipu*, an infidel prince who, enraged at his son *Prahlád's* worshipping the Deity, vainly attempted to destroy him.

नरसिंह

Nar-tan - Human body, human frame.

नर तन

Násiká - A nostril; the nose.

नासिका

Náth - Protector, patron, master, lord; husband; a
of नाथ common affix to the names of Hindu ascetics (e. g.,
Gorakh-náth).

Neel - (1) Ten billions. (2) Blue; dark blue, black.

नील

Neelgun - Azure, dark blue, blue.

नीलगुं

Neem - Margosa.

नीम

Neemsár - Name of a forest and sacred *tirth* or pilgrimage
नीमसार (celebrated as the residence) of certain *Rishís* to
whom *Sauti* recited the *Mahá-bhárat*).

Neeti - Guidance, direction; manner of conducting
नीति oneself, manners, conduct, propriety; right or
moral or prudent behaviour; morality; prudence;
political wisdom or science; political economy;
statesmanship. Rule of moral conduct.

Nem and Dharma - A religious observance; fasting;
नेम धर्म abstinence; temperateness, good
conduct.

Neshṭháván - An *Abhyási*. An adept. *Brahm-neshṭhí*.
नेष्टवान

Neti - Not this ; not thus ; not in this manner.
नेति

Netí - One of the ways of practising *Haṭha Yoga*. Passing
नेती of thread through the nostrils and taking it out of
mouth, thus cleansing the passage joining the two.

Neti Neti - Not this, not this.
नेति नेति

Nichháwar - A propitiatory offering, a sacrifice ; a victim ;
निष्कार money which is scattered at marriages and on
other festive occasions ; a present or offering
(to a great personage).

Niddhi - The divine treasure of *Kuber* (which are nine in
निद्धि number : the nature of these treasures is not
exactly defined, though some of them appear to
be precious gems ; according to the *Tántrik*
system they are personified and worshipped as
demi-gods, attendant either upon *Kuber*, or upon
Lakshmi, the goddess of prosperity).

Nigam - Holy Writ, Scripture, the *Veda* ; a passage of the
निगम *Vedas* (or the actual word quoted from such a
passage) ; a sacred precept ; the words of a good
or holy man.

Nihang - Naked ; free from care ; careless. A careless
निहंग child or person.

Nish-karam - Free from Karams.

निष्कर्म

Nij - Own, special, proper, peculiar, personal, particular ; august, good, excellent ; continual, perpetual, eternal. (It is used as equivalent to *Átma* or *Sva*, e.g, *Nij Dharam* = *Sva-dharam* and also *Mukhya-dharam*, and *Nij Sukh* = *Átma-sukh*). Own, one's own. Real or true.

Nij Ákash - *Sat Lok*.

निज आकाश

Nij Ans - (1) Of the same essence as the Lord. (2) Particle *Nij Ansa* of the Supreme Being. (3) Projection of the *निज अंस* Supreme Being. (4) The Supreme Being's own particular emanation. (5) Direct emanation from the Supreme Being endowed with full powers. (6) Those Supreme Spirits who are one with the Supreme Being, and have the same attributes as the Supreme Being. (7) The personal manifestation of the Impersonal Supreme Being. (8) *Nij Dhár*. (9) Supreme Being's own Special and Beloved Son. (10) Incarnation of the Supreme Being.

Nij Ansh

N j Ansha - See "*Nij Ans*".

निज अंश

Nij Arúp - Real Formless.

निज अरूप

Nij Arúp Pad - The stage where there is no form.

निज अरूप पद

Nij Bhakt - Special Devotee.

निज भक्त

Nij Bhandár - Fountain-head or Source of all. Eternal
निज भंडार Reservoir.

Nij Bhed - Special secret. Real secret.

निज भेद

Nij Dayá - Special Grace.

निज दया

Nij Desh - Original Abode. Original Region. Real Abode.

निज देश

Nij Dhám - Real Home or Abode. Original Abode. August
निज धाम Abode of the Supreme Being.

Nij Dhár - Emanation or projection of the Supreme
निज धार Spiritual Current. Spiritual Current in
communion with the Supreme Being. Divine
Current. It is that mighty current of spirituality
which alone can assume the form of *Sant Sat Guru*
or *Gurumukh*. Divine current which came with
and assumed the form of Soamiji Maharaj, and each
succeeding *Sant Sat Guru*. *Nij Ans*, *Nij Putra*, *Nij*
Musáhib. Incarnation of the Supreme Being in
human form.

Nij Ghar - Real Home. Original Abode.

निज घर

Nij Ghat - See "Ghat".

निज घट

Nij Man

Nij Mana - Higher mind at the third *Til* or *Sahas-dal-*
निज मन *kaṇwal*.

Nij Nám - True and Real Name. *RÁDHÁSOÁMI*.

निज नाम

Nij Pad - Original Abode. Real Home.

निज पद

Nij Putra - Own son. Special Son. See “*Nij Ans*” and

निज पुत्र “*Nij Dhár*” above.

Nij Rúp - (1) True Form of the Supreme Being, Real Form,

निज रूप Original Form. (2) Real Form or *Shabd Swarúp*.

(3) Form of the presiding deity of a particular region.

Nij Súraj - Supreme Sun.

निज सुरज

Nij Swarúp - *Shabd* Form.

Nij Updesh - True teachings.

निज उपदेश

Nij Upkár - (1) Real *Upkár*. (2) Doing good to oneself.

निज उपकार

Nikriṣṭ - Debased, low, base, vile, vulgar ; despised ;

निकृष्ट outcaste ; uncultivated ; low or vile man, an outcaste ; a miser, a niggard ; inferior.

Nimáná - Without guide, simple, frank, open, artless ;
निमाना utterly dependent.

Nirádar - Disrespect, contempt, scorn ; insult.
निरादर

Nirádhár - Without a support or prop. Not requiring any
निराधार support. That which needs no support.

Nirákkár - Devoid of form ; formless ; incorporeal. Without
निराकार form or outline. The universal spirit, God.
Formless and incorporeal.

Nirákkári - Formless.
निराकारी

Nirakh - Correct perception,
निरख

Nirakh Parakh - To keep one's mind and senses under
निरख परख control is called 'Nirakh' and 'Parakh'.
'Nirakh' means to watch the behaviour of one's
mind and senses, while the idea underlying
'Parakh' is that whenever the mind and the senses
tend towards improper, undesirable or
unnecessary activities, thoughts or objects, they
should be turned to proper and useful deeds and
thoughts.

Niranjan - Void of passion or emotion. Free from falsehood,
निरंजन not false, artless. An epithet of *Shiva*. Presiding
Deity of *Sahas-dal-kanwal*.

Niranjan Jyoti - Region and Deity of *Sahas-dal-kanwal*.
निरंजन ज्योति

Nirankár - Nirákár. Formless.
निरंकार

Nirat - See Article 6 of "Teachings of Radhasoami Faith based on Babuji Maharaj's Discourses".
निरत
Discriminating power of the *Surat* (spirit) which awakens the desire to leave the bliss and joy of any centre and yearn for that of the higher centre.

Nirbandh - Unfettered or free.
निर्वन्ध

Nirdhan - Without property or wealth ; moneyless ; poor,
निर्धन
needy, indigent ; a poor man, a pauper.

Nirdhantá - Absence of property or wealth ; poverty,
निर्धनता
indigence, pauperism.

Nirgun - Devoid of all qualities or properties. According
निर्गुण
to *Ved Mat*, *Brahm* (as without qualities of any kind).

Nirgun Khális - See "*Nirgun (pure)*".
निर्गुण खालिस

Nirgun (pure) - *Sunn* or *Daswán Dwár*. Above three
निर्गुण
Gunas.

Nirlep - Unconnected or unattached (with) ; unsmearred,
निरलेप
unstained, undefiled, uncontaminated, unsullied.

Nirmal - Free from dirt or impurities, spotless, stainless,
 निर्मल unsullied, clear, clean, pure ; transparent ;
 cloudless ; bright.

Nirmalá - (1) A sect of *Nának-panthís*. (2) A follower of
 निर्मला *Srí Chand*, the son of *Guru Nának*.

Nirmal Chaitanya Desh - Purely spiritual region.
 निर्मल चैतन्य देश

Nirmal Sargun - The two regions of *Sahas-dal-kanwal* and
 निर्मल सरगुन *Trikuṭi* are called *Nirmal Sargun*.

Nirván - (1) Liberated from existence. Final emancipation
 निरवान from matter and from the necessity for further
 transmigration, and reunion with the Supreme
 Spirit, eternal bliss. (2) (With Buddhists and
 Jains) absolute extinction, annihilation. (3) Merging
 in *Brahm*.

Nirván Pad - *Brahm Pad*.
 निरवान पद

Nirvár - Disentanglement.
 निरवार

Nirvritti - Complete satisfaction, contentment, bliss,
 निर्वृत्ति happiness ; final emancipation or liberation from
 existence.

Nirvritti-par - Beyond *Nirvritti*.
 निर्वृत्ति-पर

Nishchal - Not moving, still ; immovable, fixed, steady ;
 निश्चल not subject to motion or fluctuation. Steady
 and quiet.

Nish-Karam - Without *Karams*. Free from *Karam*.
 निष्कर्म

Nish-Karam Sewá - *Sewá* done to *Sant Sat Guru*, out of love
 निष्कर्म सेवा in its purest form and gratitude, and
 with a view to obtaining His grace and mercy,
 without any expectation or desire whatsoever of
 any return in the shape of bodily comforts and
 pleasures.

Nistár - Release.
 निस्तार

Níti - See "Neeti".
 नीति

Níti and Dharam - Right course, Righteousness, moral
 नीति धरम conduct, morality,

Nitya Autár - Ever incarnate.
 नित्य अवतार

Niyam - Any self-imposed restraint or religious observance
 नियम voluntarily practised (as fasting, watching,
 pilgrimage, praying, etc.) ; voluntary penance ;
 supererogatory devotion or piety ; a religious
 observance (in general).

Núr - Light ; ray of light ; brilliance, lustre, refulgence,
 नूर splendour ; illumination.

O

Om - The Deity and Name of *Trikūṭī*.

ओम

Omkār - The exclamation of *OM*.

ओंकार

Oonchá - High, lofty, tall, raised, elevated, exalted;

ऊंचा

Oonch se oonchá - Higher than "the High". The Highest of
ऊंच से ऊंचा all. Most High.

Ot-Pot - *Ot-Pot* and *Sot-Pot* practically denote the same
ओत पोत idea with the difference that while *Anámí Purush*
in unmanifested form or condition or state, is
Ot-Pot, and when manifested as *RÁDHÁSÓÁMÍ*, He
is *Sot-Pot*.

P

Pachchhim - Western ; the west ; western country,
पच्छिम country to the west.

Pad - (1) A foot. (2) A place, position, station.
पद (3) Dignity, rank, office, station or position.
(4) Abode, object, receptacle. (5) A quarter or
line of a stanza, verse. (6) *Dhám*, region, sphere,
stage.

Padam - Padma. A lotus. Name given to the six *Chakras*
 पद्म or centres or ganglions of *Sat Desh* or *Dayál Desh*.
 One thousand billions.

Padáarth - A thing or object. Anything which can be
 पदार्थ named. Principles.

Pahar - A division of time consisting of three hours ; an
 पहर eighth part of a day.

Paisá - (1) A coin (one hundredth part of a rupee) ;
 पैसा formerly it used to be one sixtyfourth part of a
 rupee. (2) Money, cash, wealth, riches, fortune.

Paksh - (1) Side. (2) The half of a lunar month, a
 पक्ष fortnight. (3) Regard.

Pal - The eyelid. A moment.
 पल

Palang - A bed, bedstead.
 पलंग

Pálang - The expanse of *Trilokí* is one *Pálang*.
 पालंग

Paltú Dás

Paltú Sáheb - Name of a *Sant*.

पल्लू साहब

Pán - (1) Leaf, betel leaf, piper betel ; betel leaf prepared
 पान with areca nut etc. (2) Drinking ; drink,
 beverage. [*Pán karná* = to take a drink, to drink ;
 to refresh oneself, make a repast usually with
Jal (water), e. g., *Jal-pán*.]

Panch - Five.

पंच

Páñch - Five.

पांच

Panch-agni or *Panchágni* - A collection of five fires amidst
 पंच अग्नि पंचाग्नि which certain Hindu devotees
 perform penance during the hot season (*viz.*, one
 fire placed respectively east, west, north and south
 of them ; the sun overhead being the fifth) ; five
 mystic fires supposed to be present in the body.

Páñch Nám - Five Names of the three upper regions of
 पंच नाम *Brahmáñḍ* and two lower regions of *Sat Desh*
 or *Dayál Desh*.

Panch Námis - Those who perform *Sumiran* (repetition) of
 पंचनामी the five Names of the five heavenly spheres
 enumerated under the head "*Páñch Nám*". Those
 who believe in the sanctity of the five Names.

Pañḍá - A priest (a *Bráhmañ*) who attends to the pilgrims
 पांडा at a place of pilgrimage.

Páñḍava - Son or descendant of *Páñḍu*. Name of any one
 पांडव of the five sons of *Páñḍu*, *viz.*, *Yudhishṭhir*, *Bhím*,
Arjun, *Nakul* and *Sahdeo*. *Páñḍu* was born by the
drishti (eye) of *Vyás* cast on *Ambáliká*, one of the
 widows of *Vichitra-virya*. He was called *Páñḍu*,
 because he was born pale (*Páñḍu*) by reason of his
 mother having become quite pale with fear when
 in private with the sage *Vyás*. *Páñḍu* was
 prevented by a curse from having progeny

himself ; so he allowed his first wife *Kuntí* to make use of a charm she had acquired from *Durvásá* for the birth of sons. She gave birth to *Yuhishṭhira*, *Bhím* and *Arjun* ; and *Mádrí*, his other wife, by the use of the same charm, gave birth to *Nakul* and *Sahdeo*. One day *Páñdu* forgot the curse under which he was labouring, and made bold to embrace *Mádrí*, but he fell immediately dead in her arms.

Pandit - Learned, wise, shrewd, skilful, clever, educated ;
 पंडित scholar, learned or wise man, learned *Bráhmañ* ;
 teacher, master, professor, doctor, philosopher.
 A title of respect for Hindus who are learned in the Brahmanical theology.

Páni - Water ; rain-water, rain ; lustre of a gem ;
 पानी character, reputation, honour ; chastity, modesty.

Panth - A path, way, road, course ; a path in morality or
 पंथ religion ; doctrine ; sect, religious order.

Panthí - A traveller. The observer of any particular
 पंथी custom or class of opinions ; an adherent or
 follower of any sect or party in religious matters.

Páp - Evil, sin, vice, crime, wickedness, transgression,
 पाप guilt, immorality, adultery, vicious act.

Papíhá - A species of cuckoo.
 पपीहा

Páp Karma - Evil action, misdeed, crime, evil or sinful
 पाप कर्म action.

Par - Other, different, another.

पर

Pár - Further bank or opposite shore or side (of a river, lake, etc.); the other side, concluding bound ; the end or limit of anything, termination, conclusion ; utmost limit or extent or reach ; inmost recess ; over, across, on or to the other or further side, through, beyond.

Parádhín - Dependent on and slave of others.

पराधीन

Parhez - Abstaining (from), keeping aloof (from),
परहेज़ abstinence, abstemiousness, forbearance,
continnence, control of the passions, caution,
sobriety, temperance, moderation.

Parakhná - To examine, prove, try, test, assay, assess,
परखना evaluate.

Parákram - Power, vigour, strength, ability, exertion,
पराक्रम valour, prowess, courage, spirit.

Param - Most distant ; highest, first, most excellent, most
परम distinguished, best, greatest, chief, primary,
principal, superior, paramount, supreme ;
transcendent, perfect ; exceeding, excessive,
extreme, very great, supreme.

Param Bhakt - Chief devotee ; fervent devotee ; very pious
परम भक्त person.

Param Dhám - The heavenly paradise ; supreme abode,
परम धाम eternal region.

Param Hans - (1) An ascetic of the highest order, a religious
परम हंस man who has subdued all his senses by
abstract meditation. (2) The spirits or denizens
of the three higher sub-divisions of *Dayál Desh* or
Sat Desh, i. e., of *Rádhásóamí Dhám*, *Agam Lok* and
Alakh Lok.

Param Pad - Final beatitude. Supreme or Highest Region.
परम पद Highest Abode.

Param Padárth - Final salvation (the attainment of
परम पदार्थ emancipation from the necessity of
further transmigration) ; true and real substance ;
supreme essence.

Param Purush - The Supreme Spirit. The Supreme Being.
परम पुरुष

Param Purush Púran Dhani - The Absolute Supreme Being.
परम पुरुष पूरन धनी The Most Supreme and the
Most Perfect Being. Most Supreme and Perfect
Being RADHASOAMI.

Param Sant - A Sant of the highest sphere of the purely
परम संत spiritual region, the Abode of the true
Supreme Creator or Prime Origin of Spirituality,
is known as *Param Sant*. Supreme Sant.

Param Sewak - Favourite disciple.
परम सेवक

Pardáh system - A custom, adopted during the reign of पदार्थ सिस्टम Muslims, of not allowing women to go out in the public; forcing them to remain indoors.

Parent Satsang of Radhasoami Faith - The expression conveys the meaning that all other factions and sub-sects of Radhasoami Faith are seceders from the parent Satsang and the line of *Gurus*, recognised by the Central Administrative Council, Soami Bagh, Agra (India). Originators of all other groups broke off as dissidents or dissenters from the parent line (Soamiji Maharaj, Huzur Maharaj, Maharaj Saheb, Buaji Saheba and Babuji Maharaj) and founded new lines of *gurus* of their own. The departure of each *Sant Sat Guru* in the parent line was invariably followed by one or more schismatic lines of *gurus*.

Parghat - Prakat. Evident, clear, manifest, apparent, परघट obvious, visible, unfolded, displayed, open; commonly known, undisguised.

Par-ichchhit pleasures - Those pleasures which are made परिच्छिन्न भोग available by others out of love and affection. Those pleasures which others secure for a devotee and request him to accept them.

Parikramá - Walking round or about; circuit, परिक्रमा circumambulation; going round a person or an idol or a shrine or *Samádh* to the right as an indication of reverence. Revolving, revolution. A covered way round a temple.

Parikshit - Name of a king, son of *Abhimanyu* and grandson of *Arjun*. It was to this king that the *Bhágwat Purán* was related. He died of snake-bite. *Kali Yuga* is said to have commenced with his reign.

Parishram - Fatiguing occupation, labour, exertion, effort, endeavour, toil, pains, troubles ; industry ; fatigue, distress.

Par Lok - The other world, the next world, the world beyond this ; the future state ; the heavenly paradise. Hereafter. The life which will follow the present one.

Parmánu - An infinitesimal particle. Molecule, entirely different from the molecules as known to the scientists, which are far removed from the original and elementary principles and particles of matter as it originated at *Trikuti*.

Parmárth - (1) The highest and most sublime truth, true spiritual knowledge, knowledge about Supreme Being. (2) Truth, reality, earnestness. (3) The best end, highest object. (4) Salvation, spiritual welfare, spiritual regeneration. (5) Religion. (6) Religious pursuits. (7) Spiritual matters and affairs. (8) *Parmárth* is the performance of *Bhakti* (devotion) and *Abhyás* (internal practices) with a view to extricating *Mana* (mind) and *Surat* (spirit) from the region of *Máyá*.

Parmárthi - (1) One in search or pursuit of *Parmárth*, a follower of *Parmárth*. (2) Relating to *Parmárth*

or the highest truth or spiritual knowledge.
 (3) Religious, spiritual. (4) Religious minded person.

Parmárthi Bhág - Fitness for spiritual regeneration, desert
 परमार्थी भाग for spiritual achievement.

Parmárthi Jivas - Religious persons.
 परमार्थी जीव

Parmárthi Kár-rawái - Devotional acts, *Sumiran*, *Dhyán* and
 परमार्थी कार्रवाई *Bhajan*, and the reading and
 recitation of the holy books.

Parmátmá - *Brahm.* God. *Param* + *Átmá*, superior spirit,
 परमात्मा Universal Mind, *Brahmándi Mana*. As long as
 the spirit is within *Pinđ*, it is *Átmá*. When it
 goes beyond third *Til*, it becomes *Parmátmá*.

Parmátma-gati - Status of *Parmátmá*.
 परमात्म गति

Parmeshwar - *Brahm.* The Almighty God. *Param* + *Ishwar*,
 परमेश्वर Great God, Universal Mind, *Brahmándi*
Mana.

Paropkár - Assisting others, doing good to others,
 परोपकार beneficence, benevolence, charity, philanthropy;
 altruism.

Parshád -

Parshádi - See “*Prashád*” and “*Prashádi*”.

परशाद, परशादी

Pársi - Persian ; native of Persia, a Persian ; a follower of पारसी Zoroaster ; the Persian language.

Par Upkár - See “*Paropkár*”.
पर उपकार

Párvati - One of the names of *Durgá*, the wife of *Shiva* पार्वती (as being the daughter of the Himalaya mountain, the king of the snowy mountains).

Parvritti - See “*Pravritti*”.
परवृत्ति

Parwáná - A moth ; a butterfly ; a lover.
परवाना

Pashu - Cattle (both singly and collectively) ; an animal in पशु general ; a brute, beast ; often added to words meaning ‘man’ to show contempt.

Pashu-pati - Lord of the animals ; Lord God of animal पशुपति creation ; an epithet of *Shiva*.

Pátál - The last of the seven regions or worlds under the पाताल earth, said to be peopled by serpents and demons ; the seven regions are :—अतल *Atal*, वितल *Vital*, सुतल *Sutal*, रसातल *Rasátal*, तलातल *Talátal*, महातल *Mahátal* and पाताल *Pátál*. The lower regions in general, the infernal regions, hell.

Pátanjali - The Yoga system of philosophy (first taught by पातंजल *Patanjali*).

Patanjali - Name of the celebrated author of the *Mahá-patñjali bháshya*, the great commentary of *Pánini's Sútras* ; also of a philosopher, the propounder of the *Yoga* philosophy.

Páth - Reading, perusal, study, recital (especial sacred study) ; text of reading ; lecture ; lesson, task. Recitation of *Báni* (poetical composition) and reading of *Bachan* (discourses).

Páth-shálá - Reading room, lecture hall, school, college, primary (Hindi) school.

Pati - Master, lord, husband.
पति

Páti - Leaf ; leaf on which anything has been written, letter, note, epistle.
पाती

Patit - Down-trodden ; apostate ; defiled, fallen.
पतित

Pati-vrat - Loyalty or fidelity to the husband, chastity, modesty.
पतिव्रत

Pati-vratá - Faithful, virtuous, and devoted wife.
पतिव्रता

Páñli-putra - Name of the capital of *Mogadh* (near the confluence of the *Son* and *Gangá*), supposed to be the modern *Pañná* (the capital city of *Behár*).

Pañná - See "*Páñliputra*".
पटना

Patra - (1) Leaf for writing upon, a paper, a leaf written upon. (2) A letter, a document. (3) A magazine, a periodical, a newspaper.
पत्र

Pauránik - A *Bráhma*n well read in the *Puráns*, a पौरानिक mythologist.

Pawan - Wind, air, breeze.

पवन

Phág - A red powder thrown over one another by the फाग *Hindús* at the *Holi* festival ; the act of throwing coloured powders at the time of *Holí*, the sports of *Holí*.

Phág khelná - To take part in the gambols of the *Holí*, to फाग खेलना play *Holí*.

Phaguá - The *Holí* festival ; the song of the *Holí* festival ; फगुआ presents made during the *Holí*.

Phágun - The twelfth month of the *Hindús* (February-March). In the language of *Sant Mat*, it means फागुण the present span of life or the human body ; human life.

Phal - Fruit ; produce, product, crop, yield ; offspring, फल children ; return, requital, recompense ; gain, profit, advantage ; result, effort, consequence.

Phánsí - Noose, loop, snare ; halter ; strangulation, फांसो hanging, death by hanging.

Pichkári - A squirt, syringe ; clyster, enema.
पिचकारी

Pind - A round mass, heap, quantity ; the body, the corporeal frame ; a cake or ball of meal or flour offered to the manes, a funeral cake. Material-spiritual region. Region of individual mind and desire. Region of coarse matter.

Pindī Man -

Pindī Mana - Lower mind at the solar plexus. Individual mind.
पिंडी मन

Pinglá - (1) A particular vessel of the body (the right of three canals running from the *os coccygis* to the head, which, according to the anatomy of the *Yoga* school of philosophy, are the chief passages of breath and air). (2) See इडा "Iṛá". (3) Lamé, crippled, crooked legged, one who has lost his legs. (4) Name of a courtesan who became remarkable for her piety.
पिंगला

Pipal - (1) The holy fig tree, *Ficus religiosa*, worshipped by Hindus, being considered as the most sacred of all trees. (2) Long pepper, *Piper longum*.
पीपल

Pir - (1) An old man ; a saint ; a spiritual guide or father ; founder or head of a religious order. (2) Monday. (3) Pain.
पीर

Pishách - A fiend, goblin, devil, spirit, malevolent being (something between an infernal imp and ghost, always described as fierce and malignant ; and said to haunt the places where dead bodies are burnt or buried).
पिशाच

Pishách Lok - World of the *Pishách* spirits.

पिशाच लोक

Pitá - Father.

पिता

Pitámbar - (1) A silk cloth of a yellow colour. (2) Dressed
पीताम्बर in yellow clothes. (3) A name of *Krishna* or
Vishnu. (4) A religious mendicant wearing yellow
garments.

Pitá Putra - Father and son.

पिता पुत्र

Pitá Putra Bháo - Attitude of a son towards his father,
पिता पुत्र भाव father-son relationship.

Pitári - A small basket ; a box.

पिटारी

Pitra - Father ; paternal ancestors ; the manes, or the
पितृ deceased and deified progenitors of mankind
(inhabiting a peculiar region of heaven, or,
according to some, the orbit of the moon).

Pitra Lok - A father's house, paternal mansion ; the world
पितृ लोक or sphere of the manes (to which various
situations are ascribed, but principally the *Bhuvás*
region or mid-heaven).

Pitra Pújá - Ancestor worship.

पितृ पूजा

Poorak - Closing the right nostril and drawing up air
पूरक through the left (as a religious exercise).
Inhalation of air through one of the nostrils, while
the other is closed with a finger.

Poos - The tenth month of the Hindus (December-
पूस January).

Pothí - A book.

पोथी

Prabhát - Morning, dawn, day-break.

प्रभात

Pradhán - Chief, principal, leading, main, capital ; most
प्रधान eminent, most excellent, best ; a chief or
principal thing ; authority ; the Supreme Spirit,
the Supreme Deity.

Prágya - There are three forms of our mental ego ;
ब्रह्म (i) deep slumber (trance), (ii) dream and (iii) the
wakeful condition. These three forms of
individual ego are known as (i) *Prágya* (latent
consciousness in deep slumber, that is, in
instrumental form), (ii) *Tejas* (consciousness in
dream, that is, in subtle form) and (iii) *Vishwa*
(consciousness in the wakeful condition, that is, in
gross form).

Prahlád - Name of a son of the demon *Hiranya-kashipu*,
प्रह्लाद् and a devotee of *Vishnu*.

Prakásh - Light, daylight, sunshine ; manifestation,
प्रकाश appearance ; expansion, diffusion.

Prakriti - The original or natural form (of anything),
प्रकृति natural condition or state, original, primary
substance ; cause, original source ; nature,
character, constitution, disposition, habit, temper,

temperament ; (in philosophy) the evolver of all material appearances, the originant or original source of the material world ; (in mythology) a goddess, the personified will of the Supreme in the creation (identified with *Máyá* or Illusion, and in an especial manner, the prototype of the female sex). Nature (as distinguished from *Purush*), the original source of the material world, consisting of the three essential qualities, *Sat*, *Raj* and *Tam*. Nature. Property. *Máyá*.

Pralaya - Dissolution, destruction, annihilation ; the
 प्रलय destruction of the whole world at the end of a
Kalp ; general destruction.

Prán - Breathing, breath, respiration, inspiration,
 प्राण expiration ; vital breath, subtle air ; vital action
 or life ; vitality. Anyone as dear as the breath
 of life. Breath current. The spirituality from
Trikuti downwards is technically known as 'prán',
 the spirituality having lost its pure distinctive
 feature in consequence of admixture with subtle
 matter, viz., molecules.

Pranava - (1) The sacred syllable *OM*. (2) An epithet of
 प्रणव *Brahm*. (3) The region or Deity of *Trikuti*.

Pránáyám - Restraining or suspending the breath, or
 प्राणायाम breathing in a peculiar way through the
 nostrils, during the mental recitation of the names
 and attributes of some deity.

Prán kí Sadhná - Breath practice.
 प्राण की साधना

Prán-mayí-kosh - The vesture of the vital air.

प्राणमयी कोश

Prán Purush - The Deity of *Trikutí*.

प्राण पुरुष

Prán Yoga - The practice of suspending breath and drawing

प्राण योग It up to the sixth or seventh nervous centre or ganglion (the seat of which is in the interior behind the point midway between the two eyes) as a means for obtaining salvation.

Prárabdha - Predestination, destiny, fortune, fate, lot,

प्रारब्ध venture, chance.

Prárabdha Karam - The acts performed in the past or

प्रारब्ध करम present life, the fruit of which is to be reaped in the present life.

Prasád - Food offered to a god ; the remnants of

Prashád food presented to an idol, or left by a

Prashádi spiritual teacher, or by a great personage.

प्रशाद् Sanctified object. Sacrament. Eatables, garlands,

प्रसाद् clothes and other articles distributed after

being sanctified by the *Sant Sat Guru*.

Pratáp - Glowing heat, heat, warmth ; splendour,

प्रताप brilliance, glory, majesty, dignity ; the possession

of rank and power, superiority ; ardour, zeal,

spirit, vigour, power, efficacy, energy ; courage,

prowess, valour ; magnanimity, generosity,

goodness, favour, kindness.

Partít - Faith, belief, trust, confidence.

परतीत

Pratyáhá - Withdrawing the senses from external objects,
प्रत्याहार restraint of the organs of senses, abstraction.

Pravritti - Continuous flow onwards ; activity, effort,
प्रवृत्ति employment, occupation ; active life (as opposed
to life of contemplation) ; inclination, predilection ;
continued application, perseverance.

Prayág - Name of a celebrated place of pilgrimage
प्रयाग (commonly called Allahabad).

Prem - Love, affection, kindness, tender regard, kindness,
प्रेम friendship ; love and devotion.

Premá Bhákti - Devotion and love, loving devotion ; love-
प्रेमा भक्ति worship (as opposed to *Haṭh-yoga*).

Premí - An affectionate person, a lover and devotee.
प्रेमी

Premí Bhakt - A loving devotee.
प्रेमी भक्त

Prem rang rátá - Coloured with the dye of love, strongly
प्रेम रंग राता attached (to), in love (with), enamoured
(of).

Premí Swarúp - All-love.
प्रेम स्वरूप

Prerak - One who incites etc., inciter, sender ; inspired.
प्रेरक

Prerná - Urging, inciting ; sending, despatching, directing,
 प्रेरणा ordering ; instigation, impulse ; passion ;
 direction, injunction, order, command, inspiration.

Presiding Deity - In each region or sphere, there is one prominent spirit which is called the Presiding Deity of that region or sphere. It supplies energy for all the functions of that sphere. The Presiding Deity of each of the lower spheres derives power and energy from the Spirit or the Presiding Deity of the next higher region or sphere. The highest of these regions is the Region of RADHASOAMI.

Pret - Departed, deceased, dead ; the spirit of a deceased person ; ghost, goblin, sprite, evil spirit, fiend ;
 प्रेत disembodied spirit.

Pret Lok - The world of the dead, the region of
 प्रेत लोक disembodied spirits.

Prit - Affection, love.

प्रीत

Pritam - Most beloved, dearest ; a favourite, friend,
 प्रीतम beloved, lover, sweetheart, husband.

Prithví - The wide world, the earth, Earth personified (as
 पृथ्वी the mother of all beings). Solid.

Pújá - Worship, respect, reverence, veneration, homage
 पूजा (to superiors), adoration (of the gods).

Punya - Good, right, virtue, moral or religious merit ;
 पुण्य virtuous action, a good or meritorious act,
 virtuous act, charity.

Punya Karma - A virtuous or meritorious act. Good
 पुण्य कर्म action.

Púrá - Full, complete, perfect ; satisfied ; entire, whole ;
 पूरा exact piece ; true standard, up to the mark ;
 faithful, constant, firm ; old, ripe, experienced,
 skilled in.

Púrab - East, eastern ; former, prior, preceding, bygone,
 पूरब etc.; the east ; countries lying to the east of the
Gangá (extending from *Kánpur* to *Bihár*).

Púran - Perfect.
 पूरन

Purán - A tale of the past, ancient history, legend ; the
 पुरान name given to certain well known sacred works
 (supposed to have been compiled by the poet *Vyás*
 and comprising the whole body of modern Hindu
 theology and mythology. There are eighteen
 acknowledged *Puráns*).

Púran Bhakti - Perfect devotion.
 पूरन भक्ति

Purána - Old, ancient, worn out, old fashioned, antiquated,
 पुराना obsolete, out of date ; experienced, sage,
 knowing.

Purdáh - Same as *Pardá* or *Pardáh*.

पर्दा

Purdáh System - See "*Pardáh system*".

पर्दा सिस्टम

Pure Nirgun - *Sunn* or *Daswán Dwár*.

Purí - The city of *Purí* in *Orissá* (the head quarters of the worship of *Jagan-náth*).

पुरी

Púri - A thin cake of meal fried in *Ghee*.

पूड़ी

Púris or *Púrián* - Plural of "*Púri*".

पूड़ियां

Púrnimá - Full moon, the day or night of full moon.

पूर्णिमा

Purohit - A family priest who conducts all the ceremonials and sacrifices of a family.

पुरोहित

Purush - Man (collectively or individually). The Original Source of the universe. Supreme Being. *Rádhásoámi Dayál*. According to Hindu religion, *Brahm*, Deity.

पुरुष

Purush and Prakriti - *Kál* and *Ádyá* came to be known as *Purush and Prakriti* in *Sunn*.

पुरुष प्रकृति

Purushártha - Any object of human pursuit, human effort or exertion, purposeful endeavour. Any one of the four objects or aims of man or of the

पुरुषार्थ

soul (viz., *Kám* or the gratification of desire ; *Arth* or the acquisition of wealth ; *Dharma* or the discharge of duty ; *Moksh* or final emancipation).
One's own exertions.

Purush cholá - Human body or form. Human form or
पुरुष चोला body of a male. Life as man.

Pús - The tenth month of the Hindus (December-
पूस January).

Pusht - Nourished, cherished, fostered, fed, well-fed, fat,
पुष्ट full ; thriving, strong, vigorous ; eminent ; full-
sounding, loud.

Pustak - A book, volume, manuscript.
पुस्तक

Putra - Son, child.
पुत्र

Pyára - Beloved, precious, dear, darling ; pleasing,
प्यारा agreeable, charming, lovable, winning ; love,
darling, sweetheart, pet, favourite.

Pyári - Feminine gender of "Pyára".
प्यारी

Q

Qalam - Pen.
कलम

Qalam-i-muáfi - Pen of forgiveness.

कलमे मुआफी

Qurán - The sacred book of the Mohammedans.

कुरान

Qutub - The polar star, the north pole ; a prince, lord, chief ; a title or degree of rank among religious mendicants ; a supernatural being who guides the destinies of man.

कुतुब

R

Rachná - Creation, created thing, cosmogony, रचना cosmography, cosmos.

Rádhá - (1) Name of a celebrated cowherdess or *gopí*. राधा (2) Name of the twentyfirst (or according to some, the sixteenth) *Nakshatra* (containing four stars in the shape of a festoon). (3) According to Radhasoami Faith, the nearest approach in articulate speech of the subtle sound accompanying the action of a spirit current. The sound, in articulate speech, of the spirit current. Imitation of the sound of the first spiritual current in articulate speech, which is the beginning and cause of all creation. The articulate name corresponding to the sound of wave or current. The *Ádi Surat* (Prime Spirit or Current).

Rádhá Krishna - *Rádhá* and *Krishna* ; a kind of ejaculatory राधा कृष्ण invocation much used by the devotees of *Krishna* and *Rádhá*.

Rádhásoámi - The Name of the Supreme Being.
राधास्वामी

Rádhásoámi Garden - *Rádhásoámi Bágh* or *Soámi Bágh*, *Ágrá*.
राधास्वामी बाग

Rádhásoámi Pad - The sphere or region of *Rádhásoámi*.
राधास्वामी पद

Rádhásoámi Satsang - The assembly of *Rádhásoámi Dayál's*
राधास्वामी सतसंग loving devotees is known as
"Rádhásoámi Satsang".

Rádhey Shyám - *Rádhá* and *Shyám* (or *Krishna*).
राधेश्याम

Rág - (1) Colour, hue, tint, dye. (2) Mental affection,
राग emotion, feeling, passion, love, affection, desire.
(3) Joy. (4) Sorrow, anger. (5) A musical mode
(six primary modes are enumerated, viz., *Bhairav*,
Málav, *Sárang*, *Hindol*, *Vasant* and *Dípak* or *Megh*);
music, harmony, melody, vocal music, song, tune,
air.

Ráhu - Name of a demon who is believed, by the
राहू unsophisticated *Hindús*, to seize the sun and moon
and thus cause eclipse; (in Astronomy) the
dragon's head, the ascending node of a planet.

Ráhu Ketu - (1) The ascending and descending nodes of a
राहू केतु planet. (2) When the nectar (that was
churned out of the ocean) was being served to the
gods, *Ráhu* disguised himself and attempted to
drink it along with them. But he was detected

by the sun and the moon, who informed *Vishnu* about the impostor. *Vishnu*, thereupon, severed his head from the body ; but as he had tasted a little quantity of nectar, both the head and the body became immortal, and is supposed to wreak its vengeance on the sun and the moon at the time of eclipse. The head is regarded as *Ráhú* and the body as *Ketu*.

Rái - Prince ; chief ; any principal object, anything the best or largest of its kind.
राय

Rái Bahádur - One of the various titles of honour, used to be conferred by the British Government, in recognition of some meritorious and conspicuous services rendered by the person so honoured.
राय बहादुर

Rai Dás - He was a shoe-maker, who, while following His profession, preached *Sant Mat*. He was the preceptor of the celebrated female Saint *Mirá Báí*.
रैदास

Rái Sáheb - One of the various titles of honour, used to be conferred by the British Government, in recognition of some meritorious and invaluable services rendered by the person so honoured.
राय साहब

Ráj - See 'Rajya'.
राज

Rájá - King, sovereign, monarch, prince, lord, master, governor.
राजा

Rajo-guna - It is supposed to be the cause of great activity, motion, love of sensual enjoyment, passion, etc. It predominates in men and other creatures.
रजोगुण

Rajo-guní - The person or object in whom *Rajo-guna*
रजोगुणो predominates.

Rájya - Kingship, royalty, sovereignty, reign ; kingdom,
राज्य principality, government, empire, monarchy ;
administration or exercise of government,
administration, government, dominion, sway, rule.

Rám - (1) Pleasing, delighting, pleasant. (2) Lovely,
राम beautiful, charming. (3) Name of three celebrated
mythological personages who are regarded as
incarnations of *Vishnu*, viz., *Parshu Rám*, *Rám*
Chandra and *Bal Rám* (but commonly applied to
Rám Chandra).

Rámánand - Name of a disciple of *Rámánuj* (or
रामानंद *Rámánujáchárya*) and founder of a subdivision
of the *Vaishnava* sect.

Ramánujáchárya - Name of a celebrated reformer, author
रामानुजाचार्य्य of several *Vedánt* treatises (he belonged
to the sect of the *Vaishnavas*, was regarded as an
incarnation of *Shesh*, and flourished in the twelfth
century in southern India where he combated the
Shaivas).

Rámáyan - *Rám's* goings or adventures. Name of the
रामायण great epic poem written in Sanskrit by *Válmiki*,
and in Hindi by *Tulsí Dás*, in which are recorded
the exploits and adventures of *Rám* or *Rám*
Chandra. A common name of several other poems
on the same subject by other authors. A long
story, a long yarn, any prolix and tedious tale.

Rám Chandra - The seventh incarnation of *Brahm* and the hero of the great epic poem called "Rámáyan". He was the son of *Dashrath*, a king of the solar dynasty, and is supposed to have reigned in *Ayodhyá* (the modern Faizabad).

राम चंद्र

Rám Chandra Jí - See "Rám Chandra".

राम चंद्र जी

Rám Chandra Jí Maháráj - See "Rám Chandra".

राम चंद्र जी महाराज

Rám Charit - The exploits or adventures of *Rám Chandra*.

राम चरित

Rang - Colour, colouring matter, paint, dye ; colour, tint, hue ; beauty, bloom ; mode, manner ; theatre, stage ; dancing ; singing ; entertainment, amusement.

रंग

Rangílá - Bright, gaudy, showy, fine, gay ; lively, merry, jovial ; airy ; colourful, addicted to pleasure ; a man of pleasure ; a rake, a sybarite.

रंगीला

Rangíli - Feminine gender of "Rangílá".

रंगीली

Ranwás (*Rawáns*) - A kind of bean, *Dolichos sinesis*.

रँवास (रवाँस)

Ras - Sap, juice ; syrup, liquid ; the best or prime part of anything, essence ; poison, poisonous drink ; constituent-fluid or essential juice of the body ; taste, savour, flavour, relish (of which there are

रस

six kinds, viz., sweet, sour, salt, bitter, acrid, astringent); taste, inclination, appetite, enjoyment of anything; love, affection, desire; pleasure, charm; sweetness, softness; sentiment, feeling, emotion, pathos, affection, passion.

Rasá-swád - It means to feel happy and satiated on getting some bliss and consequently to have no more inclination for further devotional practices or to become a little listless.
रसास्वाद

Rasáyan - Alchemy; chemistry; a mineral or metallic preparation; the employment of mercury in medicine, or for magical purposes, a medicine supposed to prevent old age and prolong life, an elixir of life (*elixir vitae*); butter-milk; poison.
रसायण

Ríshi - A sign of the zodiac.
राशि

Rasiá - An epicure; one who enjoys life, or who makes pleasure his pursuit, a voluptuary, a libertine, a rake.
रसिया

Rasilá - Juicy, succulent, moist, liquid; luscious; sensuous, voluptuous, rakish, amorous, wanton.
रसीला

Rat - (1) Pleased, delighted (with), satisfied; enamoured of, fondly attached (to), taking pleasure (in); inclined (to), disposed; loved, beloved; intent (on), addicted (to); devoted (to); occupied (in), engaged (in); pleasure, enjoyment, enjoyment of love, sexual union. (2) Absorbed or merged condition.
रत

Rávan - The vociferator ; name of the ruler of *Lanká* or *Ráwan* Ceylon, and the famous chief of the *Rákshas* or रावण demons whose subjugation and destruction by *Rám Chandra* form the subject of the epic poem called *Rámáyan*, (he was the son of *Vishravas* by *Kaikeshi*, and the half brother of *Kuber*).

Razá - Content ; approval, acquiescence, consent, assent ; रज़ा pleasure, good pleasure, will ; the state of being pleased, content, etc.

Rechak - Exhalation of air drawn in through one of the रैचक nostrils while the other is closed with a finger.

Rekhá - Líne ; outline ; demarcation.
रेखा

Reorí - A kind of sweetmeat (a small cake of solidified रेवड़ी sugar covered with sesamum seeds).

Rishabhdeo - The first of 24 principal *Jins* or *Jain* saints ऋषभदेव (*Tírthankars*).

Rishi - A singer or author of sacred hymns, an inspired ऋषि poet or sage, a seer ; a pious person, saint, saint-sage, an anchorite.

Rishishwar - A great *Rishi* or sage.
ऋषीश्वर

Ritu - Season ; weather.
ऋतु

Rog - Sickness, disease, malady ; infirmity, weakness.
रोग

Rolí - A mixture of rice, turmeric, and alum, with acid,
रोली used to paint the sectarian mark on the forehead.
Red farinacious powder, vermilion.

Rotí - A cake of bread, a cake of flour or meal toasted on
रोटी an earthen or iron dish or plate ; bread, a loaf ;
food, sustenance ; maintenance, livelihood.

Rozá - (1) Fasting ; a fast ; a fast day. (2) Fasting
रोज़ा observed by the Muslims during particular month
of the year. (3) A beautiful garden, a garden ;
the tomb of a learned or pious man, a mausoleum.

Rudra - (1) "The Roarer or Howler", the god of tempests ;
रुद्र an epithet of *Shiva* ; an epithet of the inferior
manifestation of *Shiva* (as the personified roaring
of the storms). (2) The name of *Shiva* at the
third *Til*.

Rúh - Spirit.
रूह

Rukminí - Name of a daughter of *Bhishmak* (and sister of
रुक्मिणी *Rukm* or *Rukma*) who was carried off and
espoused by *Krishna* ; an epithet of the goddess
Lakshmi.

Rukmini-mangal - Story of *Rukminí* and *Krishna*. She was
रुक्मिणी मंगल betrothed by her father to *Shishupál*, but
she secretly loved *Krishna*, and sent him a letter

praying him to take her away. *Krishna* came and snatched her away defeating her brother in battle.

Rúm - (1) Asia Minor (the name is said by the Arabs to be derived from *Rúm*, the son of *Esau*). (2) See "*Maulvi Rúm*".
रूम

Rúp - Form, figure, shape, appearance ; face, countenance ; beautiful appearance ; handsome form ; beauty, elegance, grace ; natural state or condition. Spiritually cognizable manifestation.
रूप

Rupee - Indian monetary unit.

रुपिया

Rúpwán Rachaná - Creation having form.

रूपवान रचना

S

Sab - All, entire, whole, total ; every ; any,

सब

Sachchidánand - *Sat* + *Chit* + *Anand*. An epithet of *Brahm*,
सच्चिदानंद or the Supreme Spirit.

Sachchidánand Swarúp - One who is *Sat* (eternal), *Chit*
सच्चिदानंद स्वरूप (spiritual, conscious) and *Ánand*
(blissful).

Sadá-vrat - Alms or food distributed daily to the poor,
सदाव्रत travellers, etc.

Sádh - (1) Virtuous, good, etc. (2) One who has access to spiritual-material regions, i. e., *Brahmánd.* (3) See also "Sádh Guru". (4) A true and loving *Abhyási* (practitioner of the devotional exercises). *Sádh* or *Satsangí* is he who has traversed some distance and is engaged in the performance of the spiritual practices with love and ardour, and is to get access to *Daswán Dwár* and *Sat Lok*.

Sáadhan - Practice ; means of accomplishing, or effecting, or obtaining ; means of success ; means or expedient ; penance, self mortification ; spiritual practices.

Sadhaná - Observance ; means, contrivance, expedient ; regulation ; practice ; worship, adoration.

Sádh Guru - Spiritual Guide who has descended from the top of the second grand division, or one who has reached it by the practice of *Surat Shabd Yoga* under the direction of *Sant Sat Guru*, and is proceeding towards the highest division. *Pár Brahm*. Would-be *Sant*. *Sádh Guru* is he who has access to the *Daswán Dwár* of *Sants*, and is striving for access to the Highest Region. १/

Sádhná - See "Sáadhaná".

साधना

Sadhaná of Drishti - The practice of fixing sight on some object.

साधना दृष्टि की

Sádh Sang - Association with *Sádh* ; association with those who are engaged in devotional practices.

साध संग

Sádhú - A good or honest man, a virtuous or holy man,
 साधू a saint, sage, devotee ; ascetic ; a kind of Hindu
 mendicant ; a recluse.

Ságar - Ocean, sea.
 सागर

Sahaj - (1) Born or produced together ; born from the
 सहज same mother ; natural, unaffected ; the natural
 state or disposition. (2) Easy, natural,
 spontaneous.

Sahjo Báí - A well-known female Saint of India.
 सहजो बाई

Sahaj Subháo - With natural ease.
 सहज सुभाव

Sahaj Surat - The *Surat* (spirit), after crossing the *Daswán*
 सहज सुरत *Dwár*, and before getting *Darshan* of *Sat*
Purush, is called "*Sahaj Surat*" ; one of the seven
Surats, created by *Sat Purush*, and represented by
 or at the seven orifices of the senses of perception,
 viz., two ears, two eyes, two nostrils and one
 mouth. *Sahaj* means ease. From the point where
 the *Sahaj Surat* is located, the element of ease
 goes on decreasing as one goes down below.

Sahaj Yoga - Easy method of attaining union with the
 सहज योग Supreme Being, *Surat Shabd Yoga*.

Sahas - *Sahasra*. A thousand.
 सहस

Sahas-dal-kanwal - (1) A thousand petalled lotus. (2) The
 सहस दल कँवल stage below *Trikuti*.

Sáheb - Companion ; possessor, owner, lord ; great man,
 साहब governor, chief ; God ; a gentleman ; a word of
 respect, a title of courtesy, Master, Mr., Sir.

Sáheba - A lady, mistress, dame etc. ; a wife.
 साहेबा

Sáheb-záda - One of genteel family, a young gentleman ;
 साहबज़ादा young master ; (in polite speech) your son :—
 an inexperienced youth, a greenhorn. A son or
 descendant of some religious leader or *Faqir*. Son
 who succeeds to guruship after the death of his
 father ; hereditary guru.

Saheli - A woman's female companion, a confidante.
 सहेली

Sáhu - Upright, honest, of good repute, respectable ;
 साहू a merchant, a banker.

Sáhukár - Honest. Banker, merchant, shop-keeper, trader,
 साहूकार broker ; wealthy person ; great man.

Sain - A sign, signal, token ; hint, nod, wink.
 सैन

Saiyad - A lord, chief, prince ; any descendant of
 सैयद Mohammad, especially a descendant of Hussain
 (who was the grandson of Mohammad) ; one of the
 four classes into which Mohammedans are divided ;
 an individual of that class.

Sakhá - Friend, associate, companion.

सखा

Sakhá Bháó - Attitude of a friend, feeling of friendship.

सखा भाव

Sakhá Surats - Companion *Surats* (spirits).

सखा सुरतें

Sakhí - A woman's friend or companion, a female friend or

सखी confidante.

Sákit - (1) Silent, quiet, mute, at rest. (2) Unmoved by

साकित the emotion of divine love. (3) Irreligious,
 Mana-mukh.

Sákit jans - Persons unmoved by the emotion of divine

साकित जन love.

Sákshí - Observing, witnessing; observer, eye-witness.

साक्षी That phase or condition of *Brahm* in which he
 witnesses action but does not take part.

Sákshí Brahm - *Brahm* who is rendering help to *Máyá*

साक्षी ब्रह्म *Sabal Brahm*. *Brahm* has three phases or
 conditions :— (1) that known as *Máyá Sabal* or
 association with *Máyá*, (2) that known as *Sákshí* in
 which he witnesses action but does not take part,
 and (3) that known as *Suddh Brahm* in which he
 stands entirely apart from creation and its
 activities.

Sálig Rám - A species of black quartzose (found in the river

सालिग्राम *Gandak*), containing the impression of one or

more ammonites (conceived by the Hindus to represent *Vishnu* ; and hence it is worshipped by the *Vaishnavas*).

Sálok - "Residence in the *Lok* of the Deity" ; to live in the **सालोक** region of the Deity, residence in the same region as the Deity.

Sama - (1) Even. (2) Same, equal, like, similar. (3) All, **सम** whole, entire. (4) Indifferent, unmoved, unaffected by passion. (5) Control over inner senses. (6) Equanimity.

Samádh - A repository of the remains of a *Sant's* body. **समाध** A building constructed over such a repository is also called a *Samádh*.

Samádhántá - Profound absorption or contemplation, **समाधानता** religious meditation ; religious abstraction (as practised by Hindus) ; restraining the senses by confining the mind to contemplation. Listening carefully and attentively to the discourses of *Guru* and *Mahátmá*, and acting upon them, having fixed them in the mind. Application to God.

Samádhi - See "*Samádh*". See "*Unmun*". State of self-**समाधि** absorption, or absorption in the contemplation of the Lord ; conscious absorption ; perfect concentration.

Samáj - Meeting, assembly, congregation ; a society, **समाज** company, association, club ; the abode of a respectable community ; socio - religious organization.

Sámájic - Relating or belonging to an assembly or सामाजिक multitude ; social.

Sámájic Mat or Religion - The religious societies and सामाजिक मत eclectic religions, which are the products of human intelligence. It is a misnomer to call them 'religion'.

Sámánya Chaitanya - Diffused spirituality, low spirituality, सामान्य चैतन्य ordinary or immanent spirituality.

Samarath - See "Samarth".

समरथ

Samarth - Capable, competent ; powerful, strong, able ; समर्थ rich ; all-powerful.

Sámíp - "The society of the Deity" ; to live near the सामीप Deity ; proximity to the Deity.

Samooh - Collection, assembly, accumulation, aggregation, समूह aggregate, totality, multitude, heap, Polarization ; concentration.

Sampati - Success, prosperity, good fortune ; increase of सम्पति wealth or happiness, affluence, wealth, riches ; advancement of any kind, blessing ; completion, fulfilment.

Sampúran - Completely filled or full ; full (as the moon) ; सम्पूरन whole, entire.

Sampúran Avatár - Full and perfect incarnation.

सम्पूरन अवतार

Sanad - Order, written authority ; royal ordinance ; any deed or grant, etc. From one in authority ;
 सनद deed or grant, etc. From one in authority ;
 testimonial, certificate.

Sanak - Name of one of the four sons of *Brahmá*.

सनक

Sanakádi - The four sons of *Brahmá*, viz., *Sanak*, *Sanandan*,
 सनकादि *Sanátan* and *Sanat Kumár*.

Sanátan - Ancient, from time immemorial.

सनातन

Sanátan Dharma - The traditional Hindu religion.

सनातन धर्म

Sanchit Karma - *Karams* which will unfold themselves in
 संचित कर्म future lives. The accumulated *Karams* or
 acts done in the past and present lives, the result
 of which is to be experienced in future lives.

Sandesh - Message, command, direction.

संदेश

Sang - Coming together, joining, meeting ; union,
 संग association ; keeping company (with) ; company,
 society.

Sangat - Fellowship ; society. Congregation. *Satsang*.

संगत

Sang Dosh - Bad association.

संग दोष

Sanghár - Destruction.

संहार

Sangrah - Collection.

संग्रह

Sanjam - Restraining ; restraint, control ; abstinence (from particular food on certain days), abstention ; forbearance ; sobriety ; continence ; checks and restrictions.

संजम

Sánjhi - Floral decorations in temples.

सांझी

Sankalpa - Volition, will, wish ; mind, thought, idea, purpose, mental resolve or determination, resolution, vow ; solemn vow to perform a ritual observance or work.

संकल्प

Sankalpa Shakti - Will-power.

संकल्प शक्ति

Sankalpa Vikalpa - A dubious state of mind, hesitation.

संकल्प विकल्प Objectless thinking.

Sankar - See "Shankar".

संकर

Sankh - A conch-shell. A particular high number, hundred thousand billions.

संख

Sankhani - A demoness.

संखनी

Sankh pasár kriyá - One of the ways of practising *Yoga*.

संख पसार क्रिया

Sánkhya - Name of one of the six systems of Hindu
सांख्य philosophy, attributed to the sage *Kapil*. This philosophy is so called because it 'enumerates' twentyfive *tattwas* or true principles; and its chief object is to effect the final emancipation of the twentyfifth *Tattwa*, i. e. the *Purush* or Soul, from the bonds of this worldly existence — the fetters of phenomenal creation — by conveying a correct knowledge of the twentyfour other *tattwas* and by properly discriminating the Soul from them. It regards the whole universe as a development of an inanimate principle called *Prakriti*, while the *Purush* is altogether passive and simply a looker-on. It agrees with *Vedánt* in being synthetic and so differs from the analytical *Nyáya* or *Vaisheshik*; but its great point of divergence from the *Vedánt* is that it maintains two principles which the *Vedánt* denies, and that it does not admit God as the creator and controller of the universe, which the *Vedánt* does.

Sánkhya Yoga - Literally means 'application of the *Sánkhya*
सांख्य योग doctrines to the knowledge of spirit'; name of the second chapter of the *Bhagwad-Gítá* (supposed to be so named as setting forth the *Sánkhya* and *Yoga* doctrines in regard to the soul); the *Yoga* of knowledge.

Sansár - Transmigration; the world, the universe; mankind;
संसार mundane existence; worldly interests or concerns; worldly illusion.

Sansári - Worldly, mundane, secular, temporal ; engaged
 संसारी in worldly or secular occupation ; a worldly man ;
 a man of business.

Saṅshaya - Doubt, hesitation, misgiving, suspicion, mistrust,
 संशय apprehension, fear, anxiety, ~~fear~~ ; scepticism.
dread

Sanskár - Impression, form ; mould, operation, influence ;
 संस्कार effect of work, merit of action ; the faculty of
 recollection, impression on the memory ; a
 purificatory rite, a sacred rite or ceremony.
 Spiritual fitness.

Sanskári - (1) Carefully or accurately formed, refined,
 संस्कारी polished, cleansed, purified. (2) Eligible for
Parmárth as a result of past actions or grace ;
 an elevated being, one who has potential fitness
 for *Parmárth*. Eligible for *Parmárth*.

Sant - (1) Good, virtuous, pious ; excellent ; steady,
 संत respectable, venerable ; a pious or venerable man,
 a saint. (2) Embodiment of Truth. A special and
 beloved Son of the Supreme Being. One who has
 access to the purely spiritual regions beyond
Brahmáṇḍ and *Pár-Brahmáṇḍ*.

Sant Gati - Status of *Sant*.

संत गति

Sant Mat - Religion of *Sants*. *Rádhásoámi* Faith. *Surat*
 संत मत *Shabd* Yoga.

Santosh - Contentedness, content ; contentment, satisfaction ;
 संतोष satiety ; patience.

Sant Sangrah - A collection of *Sants*, a collection of *Sants'*
 संत संग्रह *Báni* and *Bachans*.

Sant Sat Guru - True Supreme Guide and Preceptor.
 संत सतगुरु Incarnation of the Supreme Being
Rádhásoómi Dayál. The Living Manifestation of
 Pure Spirituality. *Sant Sat Guru* is He who has
 access to the Highest Region, viz., *Sat Purush*
Rádhásoómi Desh (Region).

Sant Swarúp - In the form of a *Sant*.

संत स्वरूप

Sanyási - One who abandons or resigns; one who has
 संन्यासी abandoned all worldly possessions and affections,
 an ascetic, a devotee; a *Bráhman* of the fourth
 order or *áshram*; a religious mendicant.

Sír - Essence, substance, best or choicest part (of a
 सार thing); heart; marrow; cream; gist; sap (of
 plants or trees); strength, vigour; valour;
 excellence; nectar; fresh butter; iron; water;
 real, true, genuine.

Saran - Shelter, protection; refuge, place of refuge,
 सारन asylum, sanctuary. Unquestioned reliance on
Mauj in a spirit of complete surrender; taking
 shelter under the protecting care of the Supreme
 Being or Lord; attitude of complete submission,
 self-surrender. Complete surrender of the *Jiva*
 to the Omnipotent Lord and humility and
 dependence on His Holy Feet; unquestioned
 reliance on mercy in a spirit of complete
 surrender; tacit compliance with the *Mauj* or

Will of the Supreme Father. To take or adopt
Saran = To come under the protection of the
 Supreme Father and to work under the guiding
 star of the *Sant Sat Guru*.

Sarnágat - Come for protection or refuge ; one who comes
 सरनागत for refuge, a refugee. One who has taken
Saran.

Sárangí - A musical instrument with strings.
 सारंगी

Saran lená - To seek the protection (of), take refuge (in or
 सरन लेना with) ; to fall at the feet (of).

Saran men - Under the protection of.
 सरन में

Saran men áná - To come under the shelter or protection
 सरन में आना (of).

Sarángí - A disciple or believer of the *Jain* sect.
 सरावगी

Saraswatí - (1) The wife of *Brahmá*, the goddess of speech
 सरस्वती and eloquence, the patroness of music and the
 arts, and the inventress of the Sanskrit language
 and the *Devanágri* character. (2) The river
Saraswatí (it rises in the mountains bounding the
 north-east part of the province of Delhi, and
 running in a south-westerly direction, becomes
 lost in the sands of the great desert ; according to
 the Hindus, however, the river only disappears in
 this place, and continuing its course underground,

joins the *Gangá* and *Jamná* at the junction at *Alláhábád*. (3) Speech, eloquence. (4) An excellent woman, an eloquent or an inventive woman. (5) A name of *Durgá*. (6) A cow.

Sár-guna - Essential quality.

सार गुण

Sarguna - All qualities ; possessing all qualities (an epithet of the Deity) ; made up of three *gunas*.

सरगुण

Sarguna Brahm - *Brahm* or *Íshwar* commingled with *Máyá*.

सरगुण ब्रह्म

Sárhoo - Husband of wife's sister.

साढु

Sarmad - A great *Faqír*, who was beheaded under the order of Aurangzeb, the Moghul king of Delhi.

सरमद

Sár Shabd - *Satnám*.

सार शब्द

Sarúp - See "*Swarúp*".

सरूप

Sárúp - "The form of the Deity" ; to assume the form of the Deity ; Sameness of form as of the Deity.

सारूप

Sarva - All ; every ; whole, entire, complete, universal.

सर्व

Sarva-ang - The whole body (from head to foot) ; all the
सर्व अंग *angs* or parts, entire, complete, perfect ;
wholly.

Sarva-deshi - All-pervading, present everywhere,
सर्व देशी omnipresent, pervading the entire creation,
immanent, transcendental.

Sarva-vyápak - All-pervading, universal, omnipresent ; an
सर्वव्यापक epithet of the Supreme Being.

Sáshtáng Dandwat - Touching the ground (in prostration)
साष्टांग दंडवत with eight parts of the body, viz., the
forehead, breast, shoulders, hands and feet ; with
humble prostration of the body.

Sat - (1) That which really is, entity, existence, essence,
सत true being, the self-existent or universal spirit ;
reality, fact, truth ; essence, cream, marrow. (2)
Immutable Truth. (3) Imperishable, Real, Eternal.
(4) Absolute and Immutable. (5) *Sat Purush* ;
True Being.

Sat Anurág - Sincere love, true attachment.
सत अनुराग

Sat Chit Ánand - Existence (or being), consciousness or
सत चित्त आनंद attention (or knowledge), and bliss,

Sat Dhám - The region of Truth. *Sat Lok*.
सत धाम

Sat Guru - True and Perfect Guide. See "*Sant*" and "*Sant*
सतगुरु *Sat Guru*".

Sat Guru Bhakti - Devotion to *Sat Guru*.

सतगुरु भक्ति

Sati - Virtuous, true, chaste, constant, faithful ; a virtuous wife, the faithful wife who burns herself with her husband's corpse ; the ceremony of a widow burning herself on her husband's funeral pile. An epithet of the goddess *Durgá* or *Párvatí*.

सती

Sat Jivan - Real life. Good and virtuous life.

सत जीवन

Sat Lok - True Sphere, Heavenly Sphere or Stage below

सत लोक *Alakh Lok*.

Sat Mat - True Faith or Religion. *Sant Mat*.

सत मत

Sat Nám - True Name. *Shabd* or Word or Name of

सत नाम *Sat Lok*.

Sat-Námis - All those who believe in the sanctity and finality of *Satnám*.

सतनामी

Sato-guna - The quality of goodness or purity or benevolence, regarded as the highest of the three *Gunas*. This quality is said to abound mostly in gods and heavenly beings.

सतोगुण

Sato-guni - Pure and good. Adjective formed of *Sato-guna*. A pure and good person.

सतोगुणी

Sat Pad - Sat Desh, the purely spiritual region, eternal
 सत पद् region, sphere of Truth or Sat ; Truth.

Sat Padārtha - Truth, true substance.

सत पदार्थ

Sat Panth - A good road, good course of life, sound or
 सत पंथ orthodox doctrine ; True Path.

Sat Purush - The True Being. Name of the Presiding
 सत पुरुष Deity of Sat Lok.

Sat Purush Rádhásóamí - The True Supreme Being.

सत पुरुष राधास्वामी

Sat Sáheb - The title or the form of address of *Param Sant*
 सत साहब *Tulsí Sáheb* of Hathras, the *Guru* of Soamiji
 Maharaj's parents.

Satsang - (1) Association with the good. (2) Association
 सतसंग with 'Sat'. (3) True company or association.
 (4) Holy Service. (5) Attendance on the *Sant*
Sat Guru, hearing His discourses, reading His
 works, and performing acts of faith and devotion
 inspired by love for and a desire to approach the
 Supreme Being. This is external *Satsang*. Internal
Satsang is the application of mind and spirit to
 the sound current at the time of devotional
 practice and an effort to raise them to higher
 spheres. (6) In *Sant Mat* or *Rádhásóamí* Faith,
 that meeting, congregation or function is called
 'Satsang' where there is a recital of the praise of
 the true Supreme Being, and how to meet Him,

and of what is the right path and procedure to find Him. There is no talk about kings, warriors, philanthropists, etc. in *Satsang*. The President of such an association is either the *Sant Sat Guru*, a *Sádh Guru* or a true *Satsangí* who is performing his devotional practices with love and sincerity; congregational meeting. (7) The place where holy service is held. (8) The entire body of *Satsangís* is called '*Satsang*'. (9) True company or association. *Sat Guru's* personal company is outward *Satsang*. Inward *Satsang* is the company of the spiritual current within, which consists in listening to spiritual sounds or in articulating internally spiritual names. As the true Guide has access to the spiritual planes of His disciples, His manifestation there, either unsolicited, or in consequence of earnest and affectionate contemplation of His form, or remembrance of His gracious acts, is also internal *Satsang*.

Satsangí - Associate or follower or disciple of *Sant Sat*
 सतसांगी *Guru*; one who, having full belief and confidence in the *Sant Sat Guru* and His words, is practising *Surat Shabd Yoga* under His immediate direction and having traversed some distance is pushing upwards. *Sádh* or *Satsangí* is he who has traversed some distance and is engaged in the performance of the spiritual practices with love and ardour, and is to get access to *Daswán Dwár* and *Sat Lok*.

Sat Shabd - (1) Holy and True Name. (2) Sound proceeding
 सत शब्द from the original source.

Satt - See "Sat".

सत्त

Satt Lok - See "Sat Lok".

सत्त लोक

Satt Pad - See "Sat Pad".

सत्त पद

Satt Purush - See "Sat Purush".

सत्त पुरुष

Satya - See "Sat".

सत्य

Satya Lok - See "Sat Lok".

सत्य लोक

Satya Nám - See "Satnám".

सत्य नाम

Satya Náráin - One of the names of *Vishnu*, with a story peculiar to it. This story is much talked of in the present times.

सत्य नारायण

Satya Purush - See "Sat Purush".

सत्य पुरुष

Satya Yuga - See "Sat Yuga".

सत्य युग

Sat Yuga - The first of the four *Yugas* or ages, the golden age (the period of general virtue and purity ; it comprises a period of 1,728,000 years of mortals.)

सत युग

Sau - One hundred ; cent.
सौ

Sávitri - Name of the wife of *Satyawán*. She is regarded
सावित्री as the highest pattern of conjugal fidelity, and a
young married woman is usually blessed by elderly
females with the words “जन्म सावित्री भव” (*Janma Sávitri bhava*) thus placing before her the example
of *Sávitri* for life-long imitation.

Sáwan - The fifth Hindu month, July - August, the rainy
सावन season in India.

Sáwan kí jharí - The constant showers of *Sáwan*.
सावन की झड़ी

Sáyujya - Union, intimate union, absorption (especially the
सायुज्य ultimate re-absorption of the soul into the divine
essence) ; “identification with the Deity”, to
become one with the Deity ; to be identified with
the Deity.

Sedaj - Sweat-produced, engendered by heat and moisture
सेदज (an epithet of worms, insects, lice, etc.) ; born
generally from warm vapour or sweat, e. g.
lice, etc.

Seená - The breast, bosom, chest.
सीना

Seená ba Seená - Breast to breast, face to face ; descending
सीना व सीना from father to son or *guru* to *chela* (disciple).

Seer - Ser. A weight of about two pounds.
सेर

Seetlá - Small - pox ; the goddess presiding over or
सीतला inflicting small-pox.

Sehrá - A chaplet, diadem, garland, wreath worn on the
सेहरा head by the bride and the bride-groom at the
marriage ceremony ; the song sung on the occasion
of placing the bridal chaplets on the heads of the
bride and bride-groom, a marriage song, a poem
composed to felicitate the bride and groom and
their close relation on the occasion of their
wedding.

Senjne kí phali - *Moringa Pod.*

सेंजने की फली

Seorí - A female worshipper of *Rám Chandra*. She
सिवरी belonged to a mountainous race who live on
hunting.

Ser - A weight of about two pounds, or 930 gms.
सेर

Seṭh - A great merchant ; a banker, a money-broker ;
सेठ a millionaire ; a capitalist ; a title of respect
given to merchants, bankers, etc. A sub-caste of
Khattries.

Seṭh Sáhúkárs - Bankers and monied people.

सेठ साहूकार

Sewá - Service ; attendance (on) ; adoration, worship ;
सेवा devotion.

Sewak - A servant, server, attendant ; a worshipper, a devotee, a votary ; a disciple ; follower ; dependent ; a loyal person.
 सेवक

Shabd - (1) Sound ; voice ; Word ; Name, a word.
 शब्द (2) A song, a hymn. (3) Prime manifestation. The sound which accompanies the current of energy. (4) Word, Name, internal voice or sound. (5) *Shabd* is the cause and sustainer of the whole creation. Its force and vitality permeate the whole creation. Its currents are giving life to the body and all sense-organs. It is present within all. He, who meditates and diverts his attention inwards, in accordance with the teachings of *Sants*, can hear the sound, accompanying that current, and by its contact realise its bliss. (6) The regenerative spiritual current. (7) Force or energy, when it becomes kinetic or active, produces sound, which is called *Shabd* or *Nám* or Name. (8) Emanation from the Supreme Being.

Shabd Abhyás - The Sound practice, *Surat Shabd Yoga*.

शब्द अभ्यास

Shabdáwalí - The book of *Shabds* or hymns of *Kabir Sáheb* and other *Sants*.

शब्दावली

Shabdáwalí of Sat Sáheb - A book of *Shabds* or poems composed by *Param Sant Tulsí Sáheb*.

शब्दावली सत साहब

composed by *Param Sant Tulsí Sáheb*.

Shabd Bhakti - Performing the practice of *Surat Shabd Yoga*.

शब्द भक्ति

Shabd bhedí Guru - Guru knowing the secrets of *Shabd*.

शब्द भेदी गुरु

Shabd Brahm - (1) Holy Writ, a Veda. (2) OM *Shabd*.

शब्द ब्रह्म

Shabd Guru - The *Shabd* current of the Supreme Being that

शब्द गुरु descends to *Brahmánḍ* and assumes the physical form of *Sant Sat Guru* in *Pinḍ*.

Shabd Márg - *Surat Shabd Yoga*.

शब्द मार्ग

Sháh Ibráhim - A great *Faqír*, who, before renouncing the

शाह इब्राहीम world, was the king of *Balkh* and *Bokhara*.

Shaiva - Relating or belonging to god *Shiva* ; name of one

शैव of the three great divisions of modern Hindu sects (the other two being *Vaishnavas* and *Sháktas*); a worshipper of *Shiva*, a *Shaivite*.

Shaiva Mat - The cult among Hindus which has *Shiva* as its

शैव मत *Ishta*.

Shaivite - See "Shaiva".

शैव

Shákh - Branch.

शाख

Shákt - A worshipper of the divine power in its female

शाक्त representation (as *Deví*, *Durgá*, etc.). See "Shakti".

Shakti - Ability, power, capacity, energy ; the energy or

शक्ति active power of a deity personified as his wife (as

Gauri of *Shiv*, *Lakshmi* of *Vishnu*, etc.) ; the female organ (as the counterpart of the phallic representation of *Shiva*, and worshipped either literally or figuratively by a sect of Hindus termed *Sháktas*) ; the consort of *Ishwar*, who with her three sons *Vishnu*, *Brahmá* and *Shiva*, created the material-spiritual region, the *Mrityu Lok* ; the female deity or *Jyoti*.

Shams Tabrez - The first perfect *Faqir*. He was prosecuted शम्स तब्रेज़ by the Muslim ruler of the time. He came from Persia and settled in India and died at *Multán*.

Shankar - "Causing happiness", etc. ; an epithet of *Shiva* or शंकर *Mahádev* ; name of a celebrated teacher of the *Vedánt* philosophy (see *Shankráchárya*).

Shankráchárya - Name of a celebrated teacher of the शंकराचार्य *Vedánt* philosophy (he was a man of remarkable learning and sanctity ; and is supposed to have lived between A. D. 650 and 740 ; but according to some tradition he flourished in 200 B. C. ; he is said to have eradicated Buddhism from India).

Shánt - Contented ; one whose passions are subdued ; one शांत absorbed in meditation on the deity.

Shánti - Quiet, quietness, calmness, peace, ease, comfort, शांति rest ; absence of passion.

Shaqgul-Qamar - Splitting the moon.
शककुल कमर

Shará - The precepts of Mohammad ; Mohammedan law
शरर (as derived from the *Qurán*).

Sharai - One who slavishly follows *Shariyat*, i. e. rites and
शरई rituals enjoined by *Qurán*. Follower of Quranic
laws and code of conduct.

Sharbat - Sugar and water ; syrup.
शरबत

Sharbat Anár - Syrup of pomegranate.
शरबत अनार

Sharir - The body.
शरीर

Shariyat - The laws of Mohammad. Quranic rituals.
शरीयत

Shástra - (1) A code of laws. (2) A sacred volume ; a
शास्त्र religious or scientific treatise. (3) A philosophy,
or science, literature, law, etc. (4) The religious
books of Hindus are divided into two categories,
Shruti and *Smriti*. 'Shruti' includes *Vedas*, *Bráhmans*
and *Upnishads*. Rest of the religious books come
under the head of "Smriti". "Smritis" include six
Vedángs ; *Sutras* of *Bháradváj* etc. ; *Smritis* of *Manu*,
Yágyavalkya, *Párashar*, *Vyás*, *Gautam*, *Vashishṭha*,
Nárad, *Bhrigu*, etc. ; *Rámáyan* and *Mahá-bhárat*,
the books of history ; eighteen *Puráns*, and all
books of *Niti Shástra*.

Shauq - Desire, yearning, deep longing, predilection ;
शौक ardour, zeal, eagerness, avidity ; alacrity, gaiety ;

earnestness ; to divert attention from this side, and to take it to the other side, is called (*Parmārthī*) *Shauq*.

Shawl - A wrap or outer garment made of wool, cotton, शाल silk or other textile or netted fabric, used especially as a loose covering for the neck and shoulders.

Shekh - An old or elderly man, a venerable old man ; the शेख second of the four classes into which Mohammedans are divided ; an individual of that class ; a title given to proselytes to Mohammedanism.

Shekh Chilli - A traditionary jester ; a fool ; a madman ; a शेख चिल्ली scamp, rogue, a visionary, a dreamer.

Shekh Saddo - A kind of malignant deity worshipped by शेख सद्दो women (he is made responsible for many diseases and is supposed to be a great admirer of women).

Shesh - Remaining ; other, all the other ; remainder, शेष residue, leavings. *Shesh Bhagwán* ; name of a celebrated mythological thousand-headed serpent ; he is represented as forming the couch and canopy of *Vishnu* whilst sleeping during the intervals of creation ; and sometimes as bearing the entire world on one of his heads.

Shesh Karams - Post-creational *Karams*.
शेष कर्म

Shishya - A learner, scholar, pupil, disciple.
शिष्य

Shital - Cool, cold ; coldness, cold ; the moon.

शीतल

Shitaltá - Coldness, coolness ; serenity.

शीतलता

Shiva - Name of the third god of the Hindu triad ; the deity of the character of destroyer ; an auspicious planetary conjunction ; the twentieth of the astronomical periods called *Yoga*.

शिव

Shiva Lok - The region of *Shiva*, located near the third *Til*.

शिव लोक

Shivari - A female worshipper of *Rám Chanára*. She belonged to a mountainous race, who live on hunting.

शिवरी

Shiva Shakti - The region and presiding deity of *Sahas-dal-kanwal*. *Jyoti Niranján*.

शिव शक्ति

Shlok - A hymn of praise ; a saying ; a distich verse, stanza (especially the epic stanza, consisting of two verses, each of sixteen syllables).

श्लोक

Shor - Cry, noise, outcry, exclamation, din, clamour, uproar, tumult, hustle and bustle.

शोर

Shráddha - A kind of rite or ceremony in honour of the departed spirits of deceased relatives observed at various fixed periods and on occasions of rejoicing as well as mourning. Offering of water, food, etc. to the *Bráhmans* in honour of manes.

श्राद्ध

Shraddhá - Faith, belief, trust, confidence ; respect, **श्रद्धा** reverence. Sincere appreciation and desire for *Parmárth*, and love for and faith in *Guru* and *Mahátmás* and their discourses.

Shrení - Grade.

श्रेणी

Shrí - The goddess of wealth, prosperity and plenty. **श्री** *Lakshmi*, the wife of *Vishnu*. The word *Srí* or *Shrí* is often used as an honorific prefix to the names of deities and eminent persons, also celebrated works, generally of a sacred character ; it is also used as an auspicious sign at the commencement of letters, manuscripts, etc. It is used in the sense of Mr., etc.

Shringí - A great Hindu ascetic who was beguiled by *Máyá* **शृंगी** and had to marry her. When he got children, he had to go to the court of king *Dashrath* (father of *Rám*) for a living.

Shrishti - Creation, world.

शृष्टि

Shubha - Bright, shining ; well, right, good, virtuous.

शुभ

Shubha Karam - A good or virtuous act ; an act of virtue.

शुभ करम

Shubha Karam Phal - Fruits of good acts or actions.

शुभ करम फल

Shuddh - See "Shuddha".

शुद्ध

Shuddha - Pure, clean, refined ; white, bright ; guiltless ;
 शुद्ध true, fair ; correct, accurate, faultless, blameless,
 innocent ; unadulterated ; uncorrupt, unpolluted.

Shuddha Brahm - *Brahm* and *Brahm* alone. In the region
 ब्रह्म शुद्ध of *Shuddha Brahm*, *Máyá* is in the subtlest
 and seminal form. That phase or condition of
Brahm in which he stands entirely apart from
 creation and its activities.

Shuddha Brahm Pad - Region of *Brahm* and *Brahm* alone,
 शुद्ध ब्रह्म पद distinct from the entire universe.

Shuddha Máya - The original mist form of *Máyá* which
 माया appeared at the lower boundary of *Sat*
Desh. Afterwards she threw off exceedingly subtle
 and fine particles which were the predecessors of
 ions, atoms and molecules. The *Yogeshwars* were
 able to see that mist form of *Máyá*. They could
 not see further.

Shúdra - A man of the fourth or servile caste of the *Hindús*
 शुद्र (whose only business, according to *Manu*, was to
 serve the three higher castes ; he is fabled to
 have sprung from the feet of *Brahmá*).

Shuk - A parrot.

शुक

Shuk Deo - Name of a son of *Vyás*. He is said to have been
 शुक देव born from the seed of *Vyás*, which fell at the
 sight of the heavenly nymph *Ghritáchi*, while

roaming over the earth in the form of a female parrot. *Shuk* was a born philosopher, and by his moral eloquence, successfully resisted all attempts of the nymph *Rambhá* to win him over to the path of love. He is said to have narrated the *Bhágwat Purán* to king *Parikshit*. His name has become proverbial as the most rigid observer of continence.

Shukla - White, bright, pure ; a sub-caste of *Bráhmins*.

शुक्ल

Shukla Paksha - The bright half of a month.

शुक्ल पक्ष

Shúnnya - Empty, vacant, non-existent, vacuum, void, etc.

शून्य

Shyám - Black, dark-blue, dark coloured ; a name of *Krishna*.

श्याम

Shyám Set - Third *Til* or *Sahas-dal-kañwal*.

श्याम सेत

Shyám Sundar - Dark and beautiful ; an epithet of *Krishna*.

श्याम सुंदर The region and deity of *Sahas-dal-kañwal*.

Siddh - See "*Siddha*".

सिद्ध

Siddha - Accomplished ; endowed with supernatural powers ; perfected or sanctified (by penance, or austerities, etc.). A semi divine being supposed to be of great purity and holiness, and said to be specially characterised by the eight *Siddhís* or supernatural

सिद्ध

faculties (the *Siddhas* together with the *Vidyá-dhars*, *Munis*, etc. are believed to inhabit the *Bhuvar-Lok* or middle regions between the earth and the sun); an inspired sage, a seer, a holy personage. A person having communion with gods and spirits, and possessed of occult powers.

Siddha Guru - *Guru* who is entangled in *Siddhi Shakti*
सिद्ध गुरु (miraculous powers) of a low order.

Siddhánt - Demonstrated conclusion, established truth ;
सिद्धान्त principally reliable doctrines ; goal, destination.

Siddhánt Bachans - Principles enumerated by the *Yogís* and
सिद्धान्त वचन *Yogeshwars*. Aphorisms of *Vedánt*.

Siddhántí - One who establishes or proves his conclusions, a
सिद्धान्ती logician ; a follower of the *Mímáṅsá* philosophy ;
one who acquires the final stage of the religion
one has adopted.

Siddhántist - *Siddhántí*.

Siddhánt Pad - Goal.

सिद्धान्त पद

Siddhi - The acquisition of supernatural powers by magical
सिद्धि means or through the performance of certain
mystical or alchemical rites or processes ; the
supernatural faculty so acquired. There are usually
eight kinds of such powers, viz., *animán* (the
supernatural power of becoming as small as an
atom), *Mahimán* (the power of increasing size at
will), *Laghimán* (the power of assuming excessive

lightness at will), *Garimán* (the power of making oneself heavy or great at will), *Prápti* (the power of obtaining anything), *Prákámya* (irresistible will), *Íshitva* (superiority, greatness) and *Vashitva* (the power of subduing or overpowering).

Siddhi Shakti - Supernatural powers.

सिद्धि शक्ति

Sil - Good disposition or nature, good conduct, propriety; amiability; virtue, piety. Same as "Shil".

सील

Simáq - See "Summáq", which is the correct spelling of सिमाक the word.

Simarin - See "Sumiran".

सिमरिन

Simtáo - Withdrawal of the diffused spirituality of the spirit सिमटाव from different parts of the body.

Sindh - Ocean. Reservoir.

सिंध

Sindh Swarúp - Ocean-like all-pervading form. Original सिंध स्वरूप Source.

Singh - The popular form of "Sinha". A lion; the sign सिंह Leo of the zodiac; a hero; an eminent person; a Hindu title borne by men of royal or military caste, by Rájputs, and Sikh soldiers.

Sinha - Lion.

सिंह

Sís - Head. Positive Pole.

सीस

Síta - A furrow, track or line of plough-share ; (hence) a tilled or furrowed ground, ploughed land ; name of the daughter of *Janak* (king of *Mithilá*), and wife of *Rám Chandra*. She was so called because she was supposed to have sprung from a furrow made by king *Janak* while ploughing the ground to prepare it for a sacrifice which he had instituted to obtain progeny. She was married to *Rám Chandra* and accompanied him to forest. While there, she was carried off by *Rávan* who tried to violate her modesty, but she scornfully rejected his suit. When *Rám* came to know that she was in *Lanká*, he attacked the place, killed *Rávan* and his host of demons, and recovered *Sítá*. She had, however, to pass through the terrible ordeal of fire before she could be received by her husband as his wife. Though thus convinced of her chastity, he had afterwards to abandon her, when far advanced in pregnancy, because people continued to suspect her fidelity. She, however, found a protector in the sage *Válmíki*, at whose hermitage she was delivered of *Kush*. She was ultimately restored to *Rám* by the sage.

Sítal - Cool, cold ; coldness ; the moon ; a sort of camphor ; a pearl. Same as “*Shítal*”.

सीतल

Sítaltá - Coldness, coolness. Same as “*Shítaltá*”.

सीतलता

Sítlá - Small-pox ; the goddess presiding over or inflicting small-pox.

सीतला

Sixth Chakra - *Sixth Chakra* is the seat of the spirit, while
 षुठल ऑकुर the third *Til* above it is the door which leads
 from *Pinḍ* into *Brahmāṇḍ*.

Smṛiti - An ancient Hindu code of laws, law book.
 सुडुतल

So - (1), *Soámí*. (2) See "Su". (3) He, she, it ; that,
 सुु that one, that person or thing ; so, so that, therefore,
 hence, consequently, accordingly ; but then ;
 thereupon ; now, well.

Soámí - (1) Master, Lord ; sovereign ; a lover ; a husband ;
 सुवलडुी a spiritual preceptor ; head of a religious order.
 (2) Supreme Being. (3) (In direct address) your
 worship, your reverence. (4) The sound, in
 articulate speech, of the spiritual focus or reservoir.
 (5) The imitation, in articulate sound, of the wave
 or commotion that gave rise to the first spiritual
 current. (6) The articulate name representing the
 sound of the ocean of attraction.

Soámí Sewak Bháo - Attitude like that of a servant towards
 सुवलडुी सेवक डुवलडुु his master.

Sog - Sorrow, grief, lamentation, mourning.
 सुुग

Soolí - An impaling stake ; gallows, gibbet.
 सुुली

Sot Pot - See "Ot Pot".
 सुुत डुुत

Srī - A name of *Lakshmi* as goddess of prosperity, etc. ;
 श्री - an honorific or respectful prefix to the names of deities and eminent persons, and an auspicious prefix at the beginning of manuscript, letters, documents, etc.

Sri Krishna - See "Krishna".

श्री कृष्ण

Sri Rám Chandra Ji - See "Rám Chandra".

श्री राम चंद्र जी

Srishṭi - Creation, world.

सृष्टि

Sthán - Place, spot, locality, situation, site, space.

स्थान Abode.

Sthool - See "Sthul".

स्थूल

Sthool Sharir - See "Sthúl Sharir".

स्थूल शरीर

Sthúl - Great, large, bulky, fat, corpulent, unwieldy ;

स्थूल gross, coarse, rough ; material, materialized.

Sthúl ang - Coarser parts.

स्थूल अंग

Sthúl Deh - Physical body.

स्थूल देह

Sthúl Sargun - Lower regions, i. e., regions of *Pinḍ*.

स्थूल सरगुण

Sthúl Sharir - The physical frame ; gross form ; physical
स्थूल शरीर body.

Stree - A woman ; a wife.
स्त्री

Stree Chola - The female sex, women-folk ; the female form.
स्त्री चोला

Stree Pati Bháo -
Stree Purush Bháo - Link of affection between a husband
स्त्री पति भाव and a wife.
स्त्री पुरुष भाव

Su - Good, well ; elegant, beautiful ; much, very.
सु

Subháó - Good disposition or nature.
सुभाव

Sudí - The bright half of the month (from the new to
सुदी the full moon). *Shukla Paksha*.

Súfi - Woollen ; wise, intelligent ; pious, devout ; a *Súfi*
सूफी or one of a peculiar sect of Mohammedan devotees
so called (they are said to be free-thinkers or
pantheists in matters of religion : outwardly they
conform to the Mohammedan creed, but are looked
upon with great suspicion by the more orthodox.
The name is probably derived from the woollen
garments worn by this class of devotees) ; a deist ;
a dancing dervish ; a mystic.

Sujáti - Of good kind or species ; of good caste or race,
सुजाति of good family, well-born.

Sukh - Happiness, pleasure, delight, joy, gratification ;
सुख comfort, solace, ease, tranquillity ; prosperity,
 easy circumstances, contentment ; rest, relief ;
 easiness ; heaven, paradise, water.

Sukh Deo - See “*Shuk Deo*”.

सुख देव

Sukh Dhám - Abode of happiness or tranquillity, etc. ;
सुख धाम blissful place, paradise.

Sukhmaná - A particular artery of the human body, said to
सुखमना lie between *Iḍá* and *Pinglá*, two vessels of the
 body. The middle channel.

Sukhmaní Jí - An extract from the *Granth* of *Guru Nának*.
सुखमनी जी Literally means gem of happiness ; that which
 gives happiness. It was composed by the fifth
 Sikh *Guru Srí Arjan Deva Jí*. It is usually recited
 in the morning. It deals with “what is good and
 true happiness”.

Sukhman Sthán - The haven of peace.

सुखमन स्थान

Sukh-pál - A kind of palanquin ; an easy chair ; a couch.

सुखपाल

Súksham - Subtle, minute, atomic ; fine, thin, delicate,
सूक्ष्म exquisite ; nice ; sharp, acute, penetrating ; exact,
 precise, accurate, correct.

Súksham Sharír - The subtle body.

सूक्ष्म शरीर

Súksham Swarúp - Subtle form.

सूक्ष्म स्वरूप

Súli - See "Sooli".

सूली

Sultán-ul-azkár - Sovereign mode of *Shabd* practice.

सुल्तान उल अज़कार

Sumat - Good mind, right or good understanding, sound sense, judgment ; good conscience.

सुमत

Sumer - Top-bead of a rosary.

सुमेर

Sumeru - The sacred mountain *Meru* (allegorically represented as composed of gold and gems, and the residence of gods) ; the north pole (in astronomical works) ; a leader ; the large or centre bead in a rosary. Name of one of the three prominences of *Trikutí*.

Sumiran - Repetition. Spiritual or internal repetition of the Holy Name *RADHASOAMI* at the focus of the spirit entity.

सुमिरन

Sumiran with Dhun - Pronouncing the Holy Name *RADHASOAMI* musically or in a sing-song manner or audibly.

सुमिरन धुन के साथ

Summáq - Hardest species of marble.

सुमाक़

Sun - See "Sunna".

सुन

Suna - See "Sunna".

सुन

Sundar - Handsome, beautiful, lovely, charming, elegant,
सुंदर fine, neat ; agreeable, pleasing, delicious ;
excellent, good, virtuous, pure.

Sunna - 'Spirit Sphere'. Topmost region of *Brahmāṇḍ*.
सुन्न Spirit centre. *Chaitanya* or spiritualized, not to
be confused with another word 'Shúnya' meaning
empty, vacant, etc.

Sunna Pad - See "Sunna".

सुन्न पद

Sunna Samádhi - Supreme Father's condition of intense
सुन्न समाधि rapture within Himself. Eternal Polarization.

Sur - Gods.

सुर

Súr - A hero, warrior, champion, a brave or valiant man.

सूर

Súraj - The sun.

सूरज

Suraj Brahm - Sun-god.

सूरज ब्रह्म

Surang - (1) A hole dug through a wall, a mine ; a
सुरंग subterranean passage, a tunnel ; a secret tunnel ;
a gallery. (2) Bright coloured ; red coloured, red ;
bright, beautiful, showy, splendid ; a good colour.

Surat - Self-absorbed intelligent energy ; spirit. *Surat* सुरत consists of two syllables — “*Swa*” स्व means ‘self’, and “*Rat*” रत्त means ‘absorbed’. Hence “*Surat*” means absorbed or satisfied in itself. In other words, it does not stand in need of any help from others. It is all in all in itself. Unless the spirit is restored to such an *Awasthá* (condition), *Ánand* (bliss) cannot be attained.

Surat and Shabd - *Shabd* is the current of the real essence, सुरत और शब्द and it is also the spirit current. In other words, where the *Shabd* current stops, it may be termed as ‘*Surat*’. When, as usual, it emanates again as current, it is called ‘*Shabd*’. So these currents may either be called *Surat* or *Shabd*. *Shabd* does not mean sound only. *Surat* and *Shabd* constitute that essence which is the cause of all life and energy in the entire physical frame.

Surat Ansha - Spirit.

सुरत अंश

Surat Chaitanya - Spirituality ; conscious entity ; animate सुरत चैतन्य being. Spirit.

Suratia - Colloquia! form of the word ‘*Surat*’.

सुरतिया

Surat Shabd Márg - The practice of *Surat Shabd Yoga*.

सुरत शब्द मार्ग

Surat Shabd Márgi - One who ^apractises *Surat Shabd Yoga*. *

सुरत शब्द मार्गी

Surat Shabd Yoga - Union of the spirit with the sound
 सुरत शब्द योग current ; the spiritual practice for
 achieving the above. The spirit and sound practice
 of *Yoga*.

Surat-want - Spiritualized. One whose spirituality has
 सुरतवंत partly become free from the pressure of covers.
 The greater the freedom from covers, the more
Surat-want one is. *Surat-want Jiva* is he in whom
 the spiritual force is emerging and awakening.

Súr Das - The name of a Hindi poet and devotee who was
 सूर दास blind ; (hence) a blind man. He was a *Sádh* of
Sant Mat but in most of his poems he had praised
Krishna.

Súrya Lok - The region of the sun.
 सूर्य लोक

Sushupti - Deep or profound sleep, profound repose ; great
 सुषुप्ति insensibility, spiritual ignorance.

Sushupti Awasthá - State of sound sleep.
 सुषुप्ति अवस्था

Sút - A charioteer. The son of a *Kshatriya* by the
 Súta woman of *Bráhma*n caste (his business being that
 सूत of a charioteer).

Sút Pauránic

Súta Pauránic - A rehearser of ancient legends. The most
 सूत पौरानिक famous *Súta* has been *Loma Harshan* लोमहर्षण।
 He was a pupil of *Vyás*. He narrated or related all
 the *Puráns* to 80,000 sages in *Naimi Sháranya*, a

forest in the district of *Sítápur*, in Oudh, Uttar Pradesh.

Swabháw - Innate or peculiar disposition ; natural state or constitution ; nature, character ; habit, manners ; characteristics.
स्वभाव

Swámi . See “*Soámi*”,
स्वामी

Swámi Hari Dás - A devotee and poet.
स्वामी हरि दास

Swánti - (1) An auspicious constellation. (2) The star *Arcturus*, considered as forming the fifteenth lunar asterism.
स्वांति

Swánti Nakshatra - An auspicious constellation ; the star *Arcturus* (as forming the fifteenth *Nakshatra* or lunar asterism).
स्वांति नक्षत्र

Swánti rain - The rain which, falling into a shell, when the moon is in the fifteenth lunar mansion, becomes (according to popular belief) a pearl. It is also believed that drops of this rain cause *Gaj-mukta* (pearl) in an elephant's head, *Go-lochan* (a bright yellow pigment) in the ear of a cow and *Bans-lochan* (an earthy concretion of milk-white colour, known by the name of bamboo-manna) in the hollow of the bamboo.
स्वांति

The thirst of the bird *Papihá* is said to be allayed only by the drops of this rain.

Swapach - A dog feeder ; a person of a low and degraded caste. Name of a devotee of a very high order
स्वपच

but a scavenger by caste. When the king *Yudhisṭhir* performed the *Yaggya*, great *Rishis* (sages), *Bráhmans* and savants from all parts of the country had assembled but the *Yaggya* could not be successfully performed until *Swapach* took his food. (See foot-note on page 368, "Prem Patra Vol. I").

Swapna - Dream, dreaming ; sleepiness, sloth.

स्वप्न

Swapna Awasthá - The dreamy state in which a man's
स्वप्न अवस्था connection with the corporeal body (or
outer covering) and the senses as well as the
external world ceases or is slackened. He has no
sensation of bodily pleasure and pain, and all
anxiety about worldly affairs in a manner
disappears. In this state, the spirit is drawn
within and upwards to the astral sphere where it
dreams and comes in contact with astral creation,
and works by means of internal mind and senses.

Swar - Sound, noise ; voice ; tone, tune ; a vowel ;
स्वर pronunciation.

Swarga - Heaven, *Indra's* paradise, the residence of
स्वर्ग beautified mortals and of inferior gods ; the sky.

Swáarth - See "Swáartha".

स्वार्थ

Swáartha - One's own advantage or interest, self-interest,
स्वार्थ selfishness, having an eye to one's own interest ;
one's own property or substance ; mundane affairs ;
wish, desire, pleasure ; object, end, aim, purpose.

Swártha consists of all those activities which are performed in this world for earning one's livelihood and maintaining oneself and one's family etc., and for securing and advancing worldly objects and pleasures and name and fame. Temporal matters and affairs. Worldly purpose or gain, self-aggrandisement.

Swárthi - (1) Pursuing one's own objects, self-seeking, स्वार्थी self-gratifying, selfish, interested, self-seeker, self-seeking person. (2) Temporal.

Swártha Parmártha - *Swártha Parmártha* are those religious स्वार्थ परमार्थ activities which are performed for securing pleasure and preferment here or hereafter. They are also done for propitiating some god or gaining some supernatural powers or securing access into heaven or paradise or *Brahm Lok* (the region of *Brahm* or the universal mind) or for attaining redemption.

Swarúp - Natural state or condition ; natural character or स्वरूप appearance ; true constitution ; shape ; appearance ; identity. Face or countenance or form of the *Sant Sat Guru*. Spiritual Form ; Holy Form ; Adorable Form ; similar, like.

Swatah Sant - *Swatah Sant* is He who without learning or स्वतः संत hearing from anybody else, Himself, of His own accord, reveals the real secrets of the true Supreme Being. He who has not been a disciple of anybody. He who is His own illuminator, who does not depend on instructions of a *Guru*, and who does not descend below the third *Til*.

Swayambar - Self-choosing. The election of a husband by
स्वयम्बर a princess or daughter of a *Kshatriya* at a
public assembly of suitors.

Swedaj - Perspiration, sweat ; hot moisture, vapour ;
स्वेदज warmth, heat ; sweating or hot work, labour, toil ;
sweat-produced, engendered by heat and moisture ;
an epithet of worms, insects, lice, etc. ; those
generated by warm vapour or sweat.

Swet - See "Sweta".

स्वेत

Sweta - White ; dressed in white.

स्वेत

Swetámbar - A Jain sect. See "Jainism".

स्वेताम्बर

T

Tadrúp - Identified.

तद्रूप

Takht - Throne, chair of state ; seat, stage, platform ; sofa,
तख्त bed ; any place raised above the ground for sitting,
reclining, or sleeping.

Takht-gáh- The royal residence, seat of government,
तख्तगाह metropolis, capital. Throne pedestal.

Tam - See "Tama".

तम

Tama - Darkness (physical or moral), gloom ; the quality of darkness incident to humanity ; illusion of mind ; head-strong passion, anger, irascibility, vindictiveness ; sorrow, grief ; the gloom of hell ; name of one of the hells.

तम

Tama rūp - All darkness.

तम रूप

Tamáshá - Entertainment, exhibition, etc. Show or entertainment.

तमाशा

Tamo-guna - The third of the quality incident to creation or the state of humanity, viz., the quality of darkness, ignorance and passion. It predominates in giants and demons. Vice, ignorance, etc. affected by or appertaining to the third *Guna* or quality, or that of darkness. Darkness, delusion, etc. Inaction, indolence.

तमोगुण

Tamo-guní - Having *Tamo-guna* or the quality of 'Tama' predominant in the temperament, irascible, ignorant, proud, etc. ; one who is under the influence of *Tamo-guna*, a mischievous or malignant person, incendiary, villain, etc.

तमोगुणी

Tan - See "Tana".

तन

Tana - The body, person ; one's own person, self.

तन

Tan-mátrá - Subtle essences from which the *Tattwas* originated.

तन्मात्रा

Tantra ; A religious treatise teaching magical and mystic
 तंत्र formularies for the worship of the deities or the
 attainment of superhuman power.

Tántrik - One who follows a *Tantra* ; practiser of
 तांत्रिक enchantments.

Táo - See “*Táú*”.

ताऊ

Tap - See “*Tapa*”.

तप

Táp - Warmth, heat, burning ; fever ; affliction, pain,
 ताप sorrow, distress ; passion.

Tapa - (1) Devout austerity, religious penance,
 तप mortification, affliction, etc. (2) The hot season,
 the height of summer. (3) Torments.

Tapan - Heat, warmth, burning, glow, fervour ; the sun, the
 तपन hot season ; name of one of the divisions of hell ;
 mental distress, grieving, pining. Heat of
 excitement.

Tára - A star.

तारा

Tarang - Wave, billow, ripple ; emotion ; mental currents
 तरंग excited by mental and material objects are called
Tarangs.

Taran-Táran - The saved and the saviour.

तरन तारन

Tariqat - (1) A road, path ; manner of conduct ; religious ordinance, religion ; devout or religious persons ; devotees. (2) Mode of internal practices prescribed by Muslim saints, viz., perfect *Faírs* ; spiritual practices.

Tarná - To swim, get over ; to obtain salvation.

तरना

Tattwa - (1) True state, real state. (2) Truth, reality. तत्त्व (3) Essential nature, essence, elementary property, first principle. (4) The real nature of human soul (as being one and the same with the supreme spirit pervading the universe). (5) An element or elemental property. (6) Original condition of matter. (7) Spirit. *Shabd*. (8) *An-had Shabd* अनहद् शब्द ।

Tattwa-Gyán - Knowledge of the truth. A thorough तत्त्व ज्ञान knowledge of the principles of a science or religion.

Tattwa Vastu - *Surat* (spirit) or the essence of all essences. तत्त्व वस्तु Abiding Reality.

Táú - Father's elder brother.

ताऊ

Teerthankar - See "*Tírthankar*".

तीर्थंकर

Tejas - See "*Prágya*". Consciousness in dream, i. e., in तेजस subtle form.

Tek and Paksha - Adherence to a belief, practice and form, टेक और पक्ष based not on reason or intelligent

conviction but on formal and outward consideration for tradition and convention or superstition and prejudice.

Tel - Oil.
तेल

Teliá - Oily, like oil.
तेलिया

Ten Indriyas - Five sense organs, viz., ears, eyes, nose, दस इन्द्रियां tongue (taste) and skin (touch), and other five organs of action, viz., organ of speech, hands, feet, the genital and the anus.

Thag - A robber, assassin, cut-throat ; deceiver, impostor, ठग cheat, knave, sharper, swindler, plunderer, dacoit, thug.

Thagni - The wife of a thag ; a female robber or cheat.
ठगनी

Theká - Halting place.
ठेका

Third Til - The third or the subtle eye ; the portal through तीसरा तिल which the spirit entity passes from the third into the second grand division of creation. Third eye or the point where the optic nerves of the two eyes meet in the middle line. The portal of death.

Thug - See "Thag".
ठग

Til - The seed of the sesamum, oil-seed ; a black spot or
 तिल - speck ; a mole or a black spot (on the face) ; the
 pupil of the eye. The black spot in the pupil of
 the eye.

Tilak - A mark or marks made with coloured eye-earths,
 तिलक - sandal wood or unguents upon the forehead and
 between the eye-brows (as a ceremonial mark it is
 made on the occasions of installation to office,
 coronation of a king, betrothal, etc.).

Timir - Darkness, obscurity ; total blindness.
 तिमिर

Timir-khand - Region of darkness.
 तिमिर खंड

Tirth - See "Tirtha".
 तीर्थ

Tirtha - A bathing place, a shrine or sacred place of
 तीर्थ - pilgrimage (as *Váránasí*, etc. ; especially particular
 spots along the course of sacred streams, as the
 Ganges, etc.) ; pilgrimage.

Tirthankar - A Jain Arhat, sanctified teacher or saint of the
 तीर्थंकर - Jains.

Tithi - A lunar day ; day (of the month), date.
 तिथि

Titikshá - Endurance of suffering, patience, resignation,
 तितीक्षा - forbearance.

Tretá - A collection or assemblage of three ; the second
 त्रेता *Yuga* or silver age of the Hindus (comprising
 1,296,000 years), so called because it is believed
 that in this *Yuga* the predominance of *Sato-guna*
 was reduced to the three-fourth.

Tretá Yuga - See “*Tretá*”. See “*Yuga*”.

त्रेता युग

Tribení - See “*Triveni*”.

त्रिवेनी

Tri-deo - The three gods *Vishnu*, *Brahmá* and *Shiva*.

त्रिदेव

Trigunátmak - Containing or having the three *Gunas*.

त्रिगुणात्मक

Trikuti - Prism. The stage next below *Sunna* in the second
 त्रिकुटी grand division of creation. The place of three
 prominences or elevations, *viz.*, *Meru*, *Sumeru* and
Kailásh.

Triloki - The three worlds, *i. e.*, the sky, atmosphere and
 त्रिलोकी earth ; or heaven, earth and the lower region ;
 the universe, the aggregate of the three worlds.
Pind, *Anđ* and *Brahmánđ*.

Triloki Náth - Lord of the three worlds, lord of the
 त्रिलोकी नाथ universe.

Triputi - Trinity.

त्रिपुटी

Trishná - Thirst ; strong desire ; ambition ; cupidity,
 तृष्णा avarice.

Trishool - See "*Trishúl*".

त्रिशूल

Trishúl - A trident, a three-pointed pike or spear (especially
 त्रिशूल the weapon of *Shiva*). The point at which the
 three currents, two from the two eyes and one
 from the *Meru Dand* (spinal cord) passing through
 the six ganglions of *Pind*, meet, is called the third
Til. This is the Cross of the Christian religion and
Trishúl of the *Hindús*.

Trivení - "Triple braid" ; the place (now called *Alláhábád*)
 त्रिवेणी where the *Gangá* unites with the *Jamná* and is
 supposed to be joined by the *Saraswatí* invisibly ;
 the confluence of three sacred rivers.

Tulsí - The shrub holy basil, *Ocymum sanctum* (said to have
 तुलसी been produced from the hair of the goddess *Tulsí*,
 and held in great veneration by *Hindús*). See
 "*Tulsí Dás*".

Tulsí Dás - A great poet and ascetic. Wrote the celebrated
 तुलसी दास epic "*Rám Charit Mánas*" (popularly known as
Rámáyan) .

Tulsí Sáheb - He was a *Param Sant* like *Kabír Sáheb*. Son of
 तुलसी साहब *Raghu Náth Ráo* (*Raghubá*) *Peshwá*. Refused

enthronement as Peshwá, left home and came to northern India, and composed the famous “*Ghaṭ Rámáyan*”.

Tundrá - Sleepiness ; half sleep half concentration.
 तुंद्रा Sometimes during *Bhajan* and *Dhyán*, the practitioner loses consciousness, as a result of overpowering drowsiness, very much like sleep. This obstacle is technically termed as “*Laya*”. The drowsiness is technically termed as “*Tundrá*”, which is an intermediate state between wakefulness and sleep.

Turiá - See “*Turiyá*”.

तुरिया

Turiyá - Fourth *Awasthá*, the seat of spirit in *Pinḍ*. The
 तुरिया fourth stage, the three other stages being wakefulness, dream and sound sleep, or coarse, subtle and causal. Beyond *Sushupti*.
Sahas-dal-kaṇwal.

Turiyá Pad - *Sahas-dal-kaṇwal*.

तुरिया पद

Turiyá-teet - See “*Turiyá-tít*”.

तुरियातीत

Turiyá-tít - Beyond *Turiyá*.

तुरियातीत

Tyóg - Relinquishing, renouncing, giving up ; sacrificing oneself ; detachment.
 त्याग

Tyagi - Relinquisher, renouncer (applied chiefly to one who abandons terrestrial objects, thoughts, passions, etc.) ; a religious ascetic, a recluse, a hermit ; one who does not look to any reward or result from the performance of ceremonial rites.
 त्यागी

U

Ubár - Release, deliverance, liberation, emāncipation.
 उबार

Udás - Indifferent (to), unconcerned, apathetic ; retired, lone ; forlorn, dejected, sad, sorrowful ; dull, dispirited, cast-down ; grieved, displeased (with), dissatisfied (with).
 उदास

Udásín - One who is completely detached from the world, and who has neither friend nor foe ; hermit ; an order of religious mendicants in the Punjab.
 उदासीन
 Unhappy and fed up:

Udási - Sadness, sorrow ; despondency, dejection ; a stoic, a hermit. One of the sects of *Nának Panthis*, the followers of *Srí Chand*, his son.
 उदासी

Udásín - See "*Udáseen*".

उदासीन

Udásintá - Indifference, carelessness, apathy.

उदासीनता

Udbhij - Sprouting, germinating ; that which comes out of
उद्भिज्ज the earth, vegetables, plants, etc., and minerals.

Uddálak - Name of a sage.

उद्यालक

Uddhár - Salvation ; raising up from any place or state.

उद्धार

Udhojí - Uncle, friend and a staunch devotee of *Krishna*.

ऊधोजी

Ugná - Rising above the horizon ; to grow.

उगना

Ulatná - Reversing the direction. To turn, turning.

उलटना

Umang - Excessive joy, elation ; zeal and enthusiasm ;
उमंग earnestness.

Un-adhikári - Unqualified or unfit. Unqualified or unfit
अन अधिकारी to imbibe the message of *Sants* and be initiated
into the modes of spiritual devotion and practices.

Unmuní - One of the *Mudrás*. When by the practice of *उनमुनी* *Agocharí Mudrá*, the mind and attention attain quiescence and are so engrossed in *Shabd* that they forget the body, the mind and the *Shabd* itself, the state of *Samádhi* supervenes. This is called the *Unmuní Mudrá*.

Up - An inseperable Sanskrit prefix denoting vicinity or *उप* proximity — towards, near to ; down, under ; on ; by, by the side of ; with, by means of, etc.

U. P. - Uttar Pradesh, a State of India.

यू. पी.

Upádhi - External trouble, annoyance and mischief caused *उपाधि* by others, such as, quarrelling, wrangling, etc. ; conflicts and quarrels ; litigations, etc.

Upádhyáya - A spiritual preceptor ; a teacher (in general) ; *उपाध्याय* a sub-teacher.

Uparti - Abstaining from sexual enjoyment ; indifference to *उपरति* and detachment from pains, pleasures and desires of the world ; renunciation ; abstaining from prescribed acts ; the conviction that ceremonial acts are futile and ceasing to rely on them.

Upásak - One who waits upon, a worshipper ; a servant, *उपासक* follower.

Upásaná - Service, serving, attendance, waiting upon ;
 उपासना worship, respect, adoration ; religious meditation.
 Applying the *Surat* internally to the Name, i. e.,
Shabd, disclosed by *Sat Guru*.

Upásaná Káṇḍ - That department of *Veda* which deals with
 उपासना कांड *Upásaná*, i. e., worship or devotion.

Upáshya - One who is served or worshipped, i. e., *Guru* and
 उपास्य God. Object of worship.

Upásná - See "*Upásaná*".

उपासना

Upásná Káṇḍ - See "*Upásaná Káṇḍ*".

उपासना कांड

Updesh - Advice, counsel, exhortation, admonition,
 उपदेश instruction, preaching, sermon ; direction ;
 suggestion. Initiation. Spiritual instructions.
 Imparting of spiritual instruction.

Updeshak - Instructor, admonisher, preacher. One
 उपदेशक authorized to initiate applicants.

Updeshí - Initiate.

उपदेशी

Updesh-kartá - See "*Updeshak*".

उपदेश कर्ता

Upkár - Favour, kindness, benefit, beneficence, goodness ; s/
 उपकार assistance ; protection ; to be of service or useful
 to another ; benevolence.

Upnishad - (1) Sacred texts or extracts from the *Vedas* ; the
 उपनिषद् theological and argumentative parts of the *Vedas*.
 (2) "Knowledge derived from sitting at the feet of
 the preceptor" ; but according to Indian authorities,
 it means "to destroy ignorance by revealing the
 knowledge of the Supreme Spirit and cutting off the
 bonds of worldly existence". (3) Name of
 certain mystical writings attached to the *Bráhmans*,
 the chief aim of which is to ascertain the secret
 meaning of the *Vedas*. 108 *Upnishads* are
 mentioned, but some more have been added to
 this number. They are said to have been the
 source of the six *Darshans* or systems of
 philosophy, particularly of the *Vedánt* philosophy.

Urd - A kind of vetch, *Dolichos pilosus*, a kind of pulse.
 उर्द

Uttam - Uppermost, highest, supreme, chief, principal,
 उत्तम first, most excellent, best, greatest, superior.

Uttar - The north, northerly.
 उत्तर

Uttar Pradesh - Name of a State in the Union of India.

उत्तर प्रदेश

V

Vách - Gross. Phenomenal. Visible. Manifested.

वाच

Váchak - Quibbler, sophist, academical theologian, glib. A

वाचक speaker, reader.

Váchak Gyán - Mere bookish knowledge in respect of God

वाचक ज्ञान and religion. Sophistry.

Váchak Gyáni - Sophist. One who merely talks of *Gyán*.

वाचक ज्ञानी Mere talker. The academical or doctrinarian theologian.

Vách-rúp - Visible form, manifest form.

वाच रूप

Váchya - The *Shabd Swarúp* (having the form of *Shabd*) is

वाच्य called *Váchya*.

Váchya Swarúp - Manifest form.

वाच्य स्वरूप

Vaikunṭha - The paradise or heaven of *Vishnu*. Abode of

वैकुण्ठ gods.

Vairág - See "*Vairágya*".

वैराग

Vairágya - Freedom from passion or from worldly attachment ; renunciation of worldly pleasures, seclusion from the world ; devotion, austerity, penance ; aversion, dislike ; detachment from the world and its pleasures ; dislike for the objects and pleasures of the world.

Vairágyawán - One who has subdued his worldly desires and passions ; one who abandons the pursuits of this world ; ascetic, devotee, stoic, recluse.

Vairát - Epithet of *Brahm* (as expanded and explicated in the creation, or as developed and exhibited in the radiance and glory of the universal system) ; monstrous, huge, enormous, gigantic.

Vairat Purush or Rúp - Macrocosmic form. The deity at
वैराट पुरुष या रूप *Sahas-dal-kanwal*.

Vaishnava - A worshipper or follower of *Vishnu* ; name of one of the three great divisions of modern Hindu sects (the other two being the *Shaivas* and *Shákts*).

Vaishnavite - A *Vaishnava*.

Valshya - A man of the third (Hindu) caste (whose business
वैश्य was agriculture and trade).

Vaitarní - Name of a river which (according to the Hindus)
वैतरणी is to be crossed by the dead on their way into
the world of spirits (like the Styx of the ancients).

Vana - A forest, jungle, wood, etc.

वन

Vonitá - A loved woman ; a wife ; a mistress ; a woman
वनिता (in general).

Vár - The near bank (of a river, etc.), this side ; on this
वार side. The one end.

Váráh - A boar. Name of *Vishnu* in the third or boar
वाराह incarnation (in which he raised the earth from the
bottom of the sea with his tusks).

Váráhí - The *Shakti* of *Vishnu* in the form of a boar. One
वाराही of the eight mothers, said to attend on *Shiva*.
One of the eight classes of female ancestors, or
names. नाम

Váránasi - It stands on the left bank of the *Gangá* (Ganges),
वाराणसी in 25°-18' north latitude and 83°-1' east longitude,
at a distance of 435 miles or 678 Km. by rail from
Calcutta ; 941 miles or 1496 Km. from Bombay ;

89 miles or 136 Km. south-east of *Aliáhábád* ; 386 miles or 605 Km. from Agra ; and 495 miles or 796 Km. from Delhi. According to 1961 census its population was 4,89,864. It is the fourth largest city in the state of Uttar Pradesh, in India. It is 225 feet or 69m. above sea level. The place is known in Sanskrit literature both as *Káshí* and *Váránasí*. During British days, it was called *Benáres*. After Independence, its original name "*Váránasí*" has again been restored.

On one of the boundary walls of *Soámí Bágh* (*Váránasí*), where the sacred ashes of Maharaj Saheb, the third *Sant Sat Guru* of *Rádhásoámí* Faith, are enshrined, is affixed a stone tablet with the following inscription :—

IN THIS GARDEN WITHIN THIS WALL
 WERE THE QUARTERS OCCUPIED
 IN THE AUTUMN OF 1781
 BY
 WARREN HASTINGS
 FIRST GOVERNOR GENERAL
 OF
 FORT WILLIAM IN BENGAL

Váránasí is a stronghold of Hinduism. The city is the most widely venerated of all the Hindu

Tirthas (places of pilgrimage), and the ancient reputation of *Káshí*, the illustrious, casts a spell over all India to this day. Countless pilgrims resort hither all the year round from every part. Numbers come to spend their last days within its sacred precincts. Students flock to *Váránasí* from all the States, and ample provision has been made to supply their needs and those of the indigent ascetics and others by pious donors. At several of the temples, too, arrangements are made by which widows can sink their little capital and be certain of their daily food for the rest of their lives.

Below is given translation of paragraph 2, Bachan 90, "Bachan Babuji Maharaj, Part 4" :—

Even in case of worldly habits, it is difficult to leave one, and, instead, to take to another. Naturally, therefore, to cultivate a *Parmárthí* habit in place of a worldly one, would be an extremely difficult task. It would amount to reversing the course of a river. In order that a current be reversed, it is necessary to make preparation for it, the very constitution has to be changed. The river *Gangá* flows south-east. But in *Váránasí*, it flows to the north. This is due to the existing formation of the land of that region.

Varna - A colour, hue ; a class of men, tribe, caste
वर्ण (especially applied to the four principal castes,
Bráhmans, Kshatriya, Vaishya and *Shúdra*). See
"Caste".

Varnáshram - The (four) castes, and stages of life (*viz.,*
वर्णाश्रम student, householder, mendicant and
anchorite).

Varnátmak - The sound as represented vocally.

वर्णात्मक

Varnátmak Nám - (1) See "*Dhwanyátmak Nám*". (2) Names
वर्णात्मक नाम of common things. (3) That which is
spoken and can be written. (4) *Varnátmak* = वर्ण
Varna + आत्मक *átmak*. 'Varna' means a letter,
character, sound ; and 'átmak' is a suffix meaning
with, consisting of, made and composed of.
Varnátmak, therefore, means a *varna* form or
imitation in articulate speech of a *Dhwaní* (*Dhun*)
or a *Dhwanyátmak* name. For instance, 'OM',
when uttered orally, is the *varna* form of the
Dhwanyátmak Shabd 'OM' resounding automatically
in the region of *Trikutí*. Thus when the *Shabds*
of higher regions or regions above the eyes
are expressed on this plane in speech or in
writing, that expression is the *varna* form (i. e.,
in the form of the letters of alphabet or the
form composed in the letters of alphabet) of

the *Dhwanyátmak Shabds* of the respective regions. This *varna* form is, as *Soámíjí Maháráj* calls it, 'लक्षायक *Lakháyak*' (i. e., pointer or indicator) of the *Dhun* or *Dhwanyátmak Shabd* of which it is the *varna* form.

The *Varnátmak* of the *Dhwanyátmak* (i. e., the *varna* form of the *Dhwanyátmak Nám*), although comes to be written or uttered by tongue, should not be confused with mere *Varnátmak* or *Vaikharí* or mere conventional names which are also written and uttered and have no connection whatsoever with the nature of the things, objects and personages denoted by them or are merely descriptive of certain attributes of the objects or personalities signified by them. One is लक्षायक *Lakháyak* (pointer or indicator) of the *Dhun* or the *Dhwanyátmak Shabds* of regions above the eyes ; the other emanates from *Nábhi Chakra* (centre at navel), passes through heart and throat centres (ganglions at heart and throat) and comes out of the mouth for carrying on the day-to-day business of life, and has no connection with the *Dhun* at all. The former is called the *Varnátmak* of the *Dhwanyátmak* or the *Varna* form of the *Dhwanyátmak* or only *Dhwanyátmak* ; the latter is a pure and simple *Varnátmak* name. The

former, if repeated or recited in the prescribed way, can establish a spiritual rapport between the devotee and the self-resounding *Dhun*, of which it is *Lakháyak*.

Vashikaran - The act of making subject, subjugating ;
 वशीकरण overcoming by charms, etc. ; supernatural
 power of controlling the actions, feelings and
 desires of other persons.

Vashikaran Mantra - The *Mantra* or holy name, the
 वशीकरण मंत्र repetition of which enables one, on
 the completion of the prescribed course of
 training, to acquire the power of controlling the
 feelings and desires of all persons who come in
 contact with one.

Vashishṭha - Name of a celebrated *Rishi* or inspired sage
 वशिष्ठ (the spiritual preceptor of *Rám Chandra*) ;
 the author of “*Yoga Váshishṭha*”.

Vastu - Thing, matter, article, commodity ; substance,
 वस्तु wealth, goods, baggage.

Váyu - Air, wind, gas ; the air of the body, a vital air
 वायु (of which five are reckoned, प्राण *prán*, अपान *apán*,
 समान *samán*, उदान *udán*, and व्यán *v्यान*).

Váyu Tattwa - Gaseous condition of matter.
 वायु तत्त्व

Ved - See "Veda".

वेद

Veda - Knowing, knowledge ; science, learning ; 'the true knowledge', divine ; knowledge ; the sacred scriptures of the Hindus. The original Veda is believed to have been revealed by *Brahmá* and to have been preserved by tradition until it was arranged in its present order by a certain sage who thence obtained the surname of *Vyás* or *Vedavyás*, i. e., compiler of the *Vedas*. He distributed the sacred writings into four parts, viz., the *Rig Veda*, the *Yajur Veda*, the *Sháma Veda* and the *Atharva Veda*.

वेदांग *Vedáng* is the general term for the six auxiliary or subordinate branches of the *Vedas*, viz., (1) शिक्षा *Shikshá* or the rules of pronunciation and recital, (2) कल्प *Kalpa* or the details of religious ceremonies, (3) व्याकरण *Vyákarán* or grammar, (4) छंद *Chhand* or prosody, (5) निरुक्ति *Nirukti* or the explanation of difficult, obscure or obsolete words that occur in the *Vedas*, and (6) ज्योतिष *Jyotish* or astronomy.

Each of the *Vedas* has two distinct parts, the मंत्र *Mantra* or संहिता *Samhitá* and ब्राह्मण *Bráhman*. According to the strict orthodox faith of the Hindus the *Vedas* are 'not human

compositions', and are called श्रुति 'Shruti', i. e., what is heard or revealed, as distinguished from स्मृति 'Smriti', i. e., what is remembered or is the work of human origin. The several sages, to whom the hymns of the Vedas are ascribed, are, therefore, called दृष्टार 'seers' and not कर्त्तार or सृष्टार 'composers'.

Vedánt - (1) 'The end of the Veda', an *Upnishad* which वेदांत comes at the end of the Veda. (2) The last of the six principal *Darshans* or systems of Hindu philosophy ; (so called because it teaches the ultimate aim and scope of the Veda, or because it is based on the *Upnishads* which come at the end of the Veda); this system of philosophy is sometimes called *Uttar Mímánsá* being regarded as a sequel to *Jaimini's Purva Mímánsá*, but it is practically quite a distinct system. It represents the popular pantheistic creed of the Hindus, regarding, as it does, the whole world as synthetically derived from one eternal principle, the *Brahm*.

The concluding portions of the Vedas are called *Upnishad*. Chronologically they come at the end of the Vedic period. The *Samhitás* are collection of hymns, prayers, benedictions, sacrificial formulae and litanies. *Bráhmans* are prose treatises discussing the significance of

sacrificial rites and ceremonies. The *Samhitás* and the *Bráhmans*, the hymns and liturgical books respectively, represent the कर्म कांड *Karma-Káṇḍ* or the ritual portion, while the *Upnishads* represent the ज्ञान कांड *Gyán Káṇḍ* or the knowledge portions.

Vedántee -

Vedántí -

Vedántist - A follower of the *Vedánt* philosophy.

वेदांती

Vedánt Shástra - See "Vedánt": One of the six systems वेदांत शास्त्र or books of philosophy and theology. *Vedánt* system of philosophy.

Veg - Speed, velocity, momentum, celerity, haste, वेग rapidity; violence; impetuosity; with haste, speedily, quickly, soon.

Vichár - Consideration, thought, thinking, reflection, विचार meditation, deliberation, investigation, examination, trial, disputation, discussion, dispute; exercise of judgment or reason, discrimination, prudence; decision, determination; opinion, thought, apprehension, will. Reflective vigilance.

Vichár-málá - A short book on *Vedánt*.

विचार माला

Videh - Without body, bodiless, incorporeal. Independent
 विदेह of bodies. A sovereign of the family of *Janak*, king
 of *Mithilá*.

Videh Mukti - Freedom from physical body. Deliverance
 विदेह मुक्ति after disembodiment, i. e., death. Attainment
 of redemption after death.

Vidyá - Knowledge, learning, scholarship ; science ;
 विद्या philosophy, intellectual knowledge ; temporal
 learning ; materialistic knowledge.

Vidyá Buddhi - Materialistic knowledge, intellect and
 विद्या बुद्धि reason.

Vidyáwán - Possessed of knowledge or learning, learned ;
 विद्यावान् a learned man, a scholar.

Vidyáwán Guru - Guru possessing book learning only.
 विद्यावान् गुरु

Vigyán - Science, learning, worldly knowledge of any
 विज्ञान kind (including all subjects except that
 understanding of true nature of God or *Brahm*
 which is acquired only by abstract meditation
 and the study of the *Vedas*) ; wisdom.

Vikalpa - Alternation, alternative, option ; uncertainty ;
 विकल्प ambiguity ; indecision, doubt, hesitation.

Vikár - Change of form or nature ; change for the worse, deterioration, degeneration ; change from a state of health, disease, disorder, malady ; mental agitation ; evil.
 विकार

Vikshep - Dispersion, dissipation ; confusion, agitation, perplexity. Sudden distraction of attention, or violent jerk, during *Bhajan* or *Dhyán*.
 विक्षेप

Vilás - Play, sport, merriment, pastime, pleasure, delight, enjoyment. See "*Leelá Bilás*".
 विलास

Virah - Separation, parting ; pain arising from separation. The feeling or sentiment of love in separation ; pangs of separation from Beloved. An intense longing to meet the Supreme Father. Deep yearning. Keen yearning.
 विरह

Virahí - One who is suffering the pangs of absence from a beloved one ; love sick. One who has intense longing and yearning for meeting one's beloved.
 विरही

Virát - Epithet of *Brahm* (as expanded and explicated in the creation or as developed and exhibited in the radiance and glory of the universal system) ; monstrous, huge, enormous, gigantic. Manifested mass. *Máyá Sabal Brahm* who performs the work of creation in collaboration with *Máyá*.
 विराट

Virát Swarúp - Infinite expanse.

विराट स्वरूप

Virát Swarúp Bhagwán - Phenomenal form of God. The deity of the ganglion in the throat.

विराट स्वरूप भगवान

Virodh - Opposition, obstruction, hindrance, impediment ;
 विरोध restraint, check ; antagonism, hostility, enmity,
 animosity, quarrel, contention.

Virodh Ang- Element of opposition.

विरोध अंग

Virodhí - An opponent, antagonist, enemy, obstructor ; a
 विरोधी quarrelsome person.

Vishaya - (1) An object of sense (there are five in number,
 विषय each of five organs of sense having its proper
Vishaya or object) ; anything perceptible by the
 senses, any object (affection, desire, art, etc.) ;
 object of concern or attention ; worldly object or
 aim, pursuit ; worldly or sensual enjoyment,
 pleasure of sense, sensuality. (2) Objects of the
 senses which are five in number, viz., *Shabd* or
 sound, *Rúp* or form, *Ras* or taste, *Gandh* or smell
 and *Sparsh* or touch, corresponding to the five
 organs of senses, viz., ears, eyes, tongue, nose and
 skin. (3) Subject, topic ; sense ; region, department.

Vishesh - Possessed of some distinguishing property ;
 विशेष peculiar ; excellent ; superior, better.

Vishesh Chaitanya - Higher Spirituality. Higher spirit form.
 विशेष चैतन्य Superior or transcendental spirituality.
 Concentrated form of spirit force.

Vishnu - Name of one of the principal Hindu deities,
 विष्णु regarded as 'the preserver', and with *Brahmá* 'the
 creator', and *Shiva* 'the destroyer', constituting the
 well-known *tri-murti* or triad.

Vishnu Lok - The region of *Vishnu*.

विष्णु लोक

Vishwa - The whole world, the universe, all creation. See
 विश्व "Prágya". Consciousness in the wakeful condition,
i.e., in gross form.

Vivek - Discrimination, discernment, judgment, the faculty
 विवेक of judgment, or of distinguishing and classifying
 things according to their real properties ; true
 knowledge ; discretion ; aversion to the world ;
 discrimination between good and bad, between
 reality and illusion.

Vrat - See "Vrata".

व्रत

Vrata - Any religious act or obligation enjoined by the
 व्रत gods ; a self chosen or voluntary act, any
 meritorious act of devotion or austerity, a devout
 observance, fasting, continence, penance, vow, etc.

Vrindában - A forest of *Tulsí* trees. A wood near the town वृंदवन of *Gokul* in the district of *Mathurá*, on the left bank of the *Jamná*, celebrated as the place where *Krishna*, in the character of *Gopál* or cowherd, passed his youth, associating with the cowherds and milkmaids employed in tending the cattle grazing in the forest.

Vyádhi - Illness, sickness, ailment, disease ; pain, anguish ; व्याधि bodily pain or suffering ; contention, wrangle, quarrel.

Vyákul - Confounded, confused, bewildered, perplexed, व्याकुल agitated, discomposed, troubled ; dimmed ; overcome with fear, etc.

Vyakultá - Confusion, bewilderment, perplexity, व्याकुलता perturbation, agitation, alarm, trouble, uneasiness.

Vyanjan - (1) Anything used in dressing or preparing food, व्यंजन seasoning, relish, sauce, condiment ; vegetables dressed with butter or ghee ; generally cooked food. (2) Consonant.

Vyápak - Widely spreading, diffusive, pervading, व्यापक comprehensive, extensive, extending over the whole (of).

Vyápak Cháitanya - Immanent consciousness. Diffused or
 व्यापक चैतन्य all-pervading spirituality, below
Sahas-dal-kaṅwal.

Vyás - (1) Distribution, separation into parts. (2) Width,
 व्यास breadth. (3) Diameter of a circle. (4)
 Arrangement, compilation. (5) A *Bráhmaṇ* who
 recites or expounds the *Puráns* in public. (6) An
 arranger or compiler. (7) Name of a celebrated
 sage. He was the son of the sage *Párashar* by
Satyavatí (born before her marriage with *Sántanu*) ;
 He retired to the wilderness as soon as he was
 born, and there led the life of a hermit, practising
 the most rigid austerities. He was first called
Krishna-dwaipáyan from his dark complexion and
 from his having been brought forth by *Satyavatí*
 on a *dwíp* or island ; but he afterwards came to be
 called *Vyás* or 'the arranger', as he was supposed
 to have arranged the *Vedas* in their present form.
 He is believed to be the author of the great epic,
 the *Mahá Bhárat* which he is said to have
 composed with *Ganpati* (*Ganesh*) for his scribe.
 The eighteen *Puráns*, as also the *Brahm-sútras* and
 several other works are also ascribed to him.

W

Wakt - "Time".

वक्त

Wakt Guru - *Guru* of the time. Living *Guru*.

वक्त गुरु

Walí - A saint, a holy man.

वली

Waqt - See "*Wakt*".

वक्त

Waqt Guru - See "*Wakt Guru*".

वक्त गुरु

Y

Yádava - Relating to *Yadu* ; descendant of *Yadu*, etc.

यादव

Yadu - Name of a celebrated ancient king, and ancestor of *Krishna* ; name of a country on the west of the *Jamná* about *Mathurá* and *Vrindávan* (over which *Yadu* ruled) ; — the family and descendant of *Yadu*.

यदु

Yaggya - A sacrifice, sacrificial rite ; any offering or oblation ; an act of worship, any pious or devotional act. Every householder, but particularly a *Bráhma*n, has to perform five such devotional acts every day.

यज्ञ

Yaggyo-pavít - The sacred thread worn by members of the first three classes (and now even of other

यज्ञोपवीत

lower castes) over the left shoulder and under the right arm.

Yággya-vaik - Name of a celebrated ancient sage, author of **याज्ञवल्क** a well-known code of laws only next in importance to that of *Manu*.

Yama - (1) The regent of the infernal regions, and the **यम** judge of the departed souls, the Pluto of the Hindus; the angel of death. (2) Restraining, controlling, subduing; self control; penance; any great moral duty or observance (as opposed to *Nyáya*).

Yamuná - Name of a river, the *Jamná* (regarded as a sister **यमुना** of *Yama*).

Yashab - A species of jasper.

यशब

Yati - An ascetic, one who has renounced the world **यति** and controlled one's passions.

Yog - See "Yoga".

योग

Yoga - (1) Joining, uniting, union, junction, combination. **योग** (2) An expedient, plan, means in general. (3) Deep and abstract meditation, concentration of the mind, contemplation of the Supreme

Spirit. (4) The system of philosophy established by *Patanjali*, which is considered to be the second division of the *Sánkhya* philosophy, but is practically reckoned as a separate system. The chief aim of the *Yoga* philosophy is to teach the means by which the human soul may be completely united with the Supreme Spirit and thus secure absolution ; and deep abstract meditation is laid down as the chief means of securing this end, elaborate rules being given for the proper practice of such *Yoga* or concentration of mind. (5) A follower of the *Yoga* philosophy. (6) (In astronomy) conjunction, lucky conjunction. (7) A combination of stars. (8) Name of a particular astronomical division of time, 27 such *Yogas* are usually enumerated. (9) The principal star in a lunar mansion. (10) Devotion, pious seeking after God.

Yoga Shástra - A system of philosophy.

योग शास्त्र

Yogeshwar - The adepts who have gained access to the second and third spheres of *Brahm*, namely, to *Trikuti* and *Sunná*, are *Yogeshwars* and *Sádhs* or *Mahátmás* respectively.

Yogeshwar Gyáni - See "*Yogeshwar*".

योगेश्वर ज्ञानी

Yogí - One who performs the kind of religious exercise called *Yoga* ; a devotee, an ascetic, a hermit. योगी
A person, who has succeeded in mastering the six nervous centres in the physical frame (technically known as *Pinḍ*), who has reached the first sphere of *Brahm* or the Universal Mind, and who has overcome death, is a *Yogí*.

Yogí Gyáni - See "Yogí".

योगी ज्ञानी

Yogní - Name of a class of female attendants on *Shiva* योगनी
or *Durgá* ; (they are usually said to be eight) ; Name of *Durgá*.

Yojan - A particular measure of distance. Commonly योजन
it is reckoned equal to four *Kos* or nine miles. According to the holy books of Jainism it is equal to one thousand *Kos* or more than two thousand miles.

Yudhisthir - Name of the elder of the five *Pandava* princes. युधिष्ठिर

Yuga - (1) A yoke. (2) A pair. (3) A term used in the युग
game of *Chausar*. (4) An age, a period, an epoch, a cycle. (5) An astronomical cycle of five years, a lustrum. (6) (In mythology) an age of the world, a long mundane period of years (of which there are

four, viz., *Sat-yuga*, *Tretá-yuga*, *Dwápar-yuga* and *Kali-yuga*, of which the first three have already elapsed, while the *Kali* is that in which we live ; the first comprises 1,728,000 years ; the second, 1,296,000 years ; the third 864,000 years ; and the fourth, 432,000 years, of which nearly 5000 years have already elapsed). It is also supposed that the regularly descending length of the *Yugas* represents a corresponding physical and moral deterioration in the people who live during each age ; *Sat-yuga* was called the 'golden' and *Kali* or the present age, the 'iron' age.

Twinkling of the eye as a measure of time is called a '*nimish*'.

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 18 <i>nimish</i> | = 1 <i>Káshtá</i> |
| 30 <i>Káshtá</i> | = 1 <i>Kalá</i> |
| 30 <i>Kalá</i> | = 1 <i>Mahúrta</i> |
| 30 <i>Mahúrta</i> | = 1 <i>Aho-rátra</i> (1 day + 1 night) |
| 30 <i>Aho-rátra</i> | = 1 (mortal) month |
| 12 (mortal) months | = 1 (mortal) year |
| 1 (mortal) year | = 1 (divine) day |
| 360 (mortal) years | = 1 (divine) year |
| 4800 (divine) years | } = 1 <i>Sat Yuga</i> |
| or 1,72,88000 (mortal) years | |
| 3600 (divine) years | } = 1 <i>Tretá Yuga</i> |
| or 12,96000 (mortal) years | |

2400 (divine) years }
 or 8,64000 (mortal) years } = 1 Dwápar Yuga
 1200 (divine) years }
 or 4,32000 (mortal) years } = 1 Kali Yuga

Z

Zamín - The earth ; soil, land, ground ; floor.

ज़मीन

Zamíndár - Land-holder, land-owner, land-lord, landed proprietor.

ज़मींदार

Zamíndárí - Landed estate, landed property ; land or estate held by a *zamíndár* ; the office or tenure of a *zamíndár*.

ज़मींदारी

Zam-zamá - Singing, chanting, intoning ; chant ; modulation ; hum, a low murmuring sound.

ज़म ज़मा

Zang - Literally 'blackness, darkness' ; rust ; canker.

ज़ंग

Zor - Strength, power, vigour, virtue ; force ; strong effort, exertion, strain ; stress ; weight ; violence ; coercion.

ज़ोर

Zor and Shor - Great force, much ado, great pomp, activity.

ज़ोर और शोर

Zor-o-shor - See "Zor and Shor".

ज़ोरोशोर

Zulf - A curling lock (hanging down upon the temple or over the ear), side-lock, curl.

ज़ुल्फ